MIDDLE HIGH GERMAN SERIES · VOLUME 47

The Service of Ladies

Ulrich von Liechtenstein

Frauendienst

The Service of Ladies

Part Two: The Leper and the Parting

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

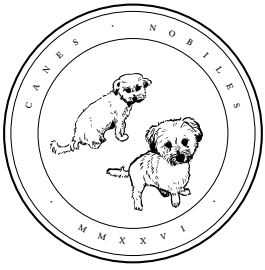


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 47 of the Canes Nobiles Middle High German interlinear texts

The Middle High German text follows Ulrich's von Liechtenstein Frauendienst, herausgegeben von Reinhold Bechstein, Deutsche Dichtungen des Mittelalters 6–7 (Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus, 1888), strophes 747–1389

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The strophes are numbered as Lachmann and Bechstein number them, the number in the outer margin; the songs keep Bechstein's Roman numerals, the Büchlein are cited by their own lines, and the letters by his letters. The reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

CONTENTS

I · The Lady's Ring 7
II · The Marshal's Procession 27
III · The Joust at Vienna 46
IV · Hadmar's Grudge 65
V · The Torchlight Jousts 84
VI · Steadfastness at Mass 103
VII · Venus Vanishes 116
VIII · The Lady's Anger 130
IX · Heinrich of Wasserberg 151
X · The Messenger's Pleading 170
XI · The Summons 189
XII · Among the Lepers 204
XIII · The Sheets at the Window 223
XIV · The Lady Refuses 242
XV · The Trick of the Sheet 263
XVI · The Water 279
XVII · The Journey Overseas 298
XVIII · The Third Little Book 313
XIX · The Journey Remitted 339
XX · Two Summers of Song 353
XXI · The Parting from Service 371
XXII · The Lay 385
XXIII · The New Lady 410

Ulrich, still angry that the unknown lady sent her jewels without her name, rides as Venus toward Austria, and knights meet him at the Piesting. Wolfker of Gors asks to be his chamberlain, and Gottfried of Totzenbach asks the office of marshal for his lord, the cathedral-advocate; Venus answers that her offices are won with spears, and Wolfker jousts for his at Traiskirchen. The next day Ulrich's messenger meets him on the road singing a song, makes him kneel in a meadow, and gives him his lady's greeting and a ring she has worn for more than ten years.

Dô mir der brief dâ wart gelesen, 747
When to-me the letter there was read,

man sach mich aber zornic wesen.
one saw me again angry be.

ich was trûric aber als ê.
I was sad again as before.

mir tet hertzeclîchen wê,
me did heartily woe,

daz sî sich mir niht het genant
that she herself to-me not had named

und mir ir kleinôt het gesant.
and me her jewel had sent.

daz was mir inneclîchen leit:
that was to-me inwardly sorrowful:

daz nim ich hiut ûf mînen eit.
that take I today on my oath.

Waz sol ich dâ von sprechen mê? 748
What shall I there of speak more?

mir was leit, mir was wê:
to-me was sorrow, to-me was woe:

ich was von zorn ungemuot.
I was from anger ill-spirited.

di naht gemach mîn was niht guot:
the night ease mine was not good:

von sorgen leid ich ungemach.
from sorrows suffered I discomfort.

sâ dô der ander tac ûf brach,
at-once when the second day up broke,

eine messe vernam ich dâ
a mass heard I there

und zogt von danne schône sâ.
and drew from thence beautifully at-once.

749 Mîn gezoc was ritterlîch.
My procession was knightly.

sus fuor ich gegen Œsterrîch.
thus went I toward Austria.

dô ich kom an die Bistnic,
when I came to the Piesting,

dô sach ich liehter schilde blic,
then saw I of-bright shields flash,

gezimirt helme, wîziu sper
crested helmets, white spears

gegen mir füeren schône her.
toward me carry beautifully hither.

die ritter, die dâ gegen mir riten,
the knights, who there toward me rode,

die enpfiengen mich nâch friundes siten.
they received me after friend's custom.

Si hiezen mich willekomen sîn: 750
They bade me welcome be:

«Vênus, vil edeliu künegîn,
«Venus, very noble queen,

iuch hât got, vrowe, her gesant
you has God, lady, hither sent

ze freuden uns in ditze lant.
to joys us into this land.

wir sîn alle iwer künfte vrô.
we are all of-your coming glad.

iwer lop muoz immer hô
your praise must ever high

stîgen, daz habt ir versolt.
climb, that have you deserved.

iu sint die biderben alle holt.»
to-you are the worthy-ones all devoted.»

Die mich dâ enpfiengen alsô wol, 751
Who me there received so well,

ein teil ich iu der nennen sol:
a part I you of-them name shall:

ir wâren drîzic oder mêr.
of-them were thirty or more.

ir einer hiez von Gors Wolfkêr:
of-them one was-called of Gors Wolfker:

der was an tugenden sô volkomen,
he was in virtues so perfect,

daz von im niht wart vernomen,
that of him nothing was heard,

dâ von ritters lop wirt kranc:
there from knight's praise becomes weak:

der biderbe ie nâch êren ranc.
the worthy-one ever after honors wrestled.

752 Ez sprach zuo mir der biderbe man:
There spoke to me the worthy man:

«küneginne, vrowe wolgetân,
«queen, lady well-made,

ich wil iuch einer bete piten,
I will you a request ask,

(die vernemt mit guoten siten)
(which hear with good manners)

daz ir, vil edeliu künegîn,
that you, very noble queen,

mich lâzet iwer gesinde sîn.
me let your household be.

iwer kamerampt sült ir
your chamberlain's-office shall you

durch iwer güete enpfelhen mir.»
for your goodness entrust me.»

753 Sâ dô er die rede gesprach,
At-once when he the speech spoke,

dô reit zuo mir von Tozenpach
then rode to me of Totzenbach

der ritterlîch gemuot Gotfrit.
the knightly spirited Gottfried.

er sprach: «nu hœrt ouch, wes ich bit.
he spoke: «now hear also, what I bid.

mich hât mîn herre her gesant
me has my lord hither sent

und heizet iuch, vrowe, in ditz lant
and bids you, lady, into this land

got und im willekomen sîn:
God and him welcome be:

iuch siht vil gern der herre mîn.
you sees very gladly the lord mine.

Von Regenspurc ist er genant 754
Of Regensburg is he named

des tuomes vogt: vil wol bekant
the cathedral's advocate: very well known

ist der vil êre gernde man.
is the very honor desiring man.

swaz sô er iu gedienen kan,
whatever so he you serve can,

des ist er willeclîch bereit.
of-that is he willingly ready.

daz nim ich wol ûf mînen eit:
that take I well on my oath:

er dienet iu gar sunder wanc
he serves you wholly without wavering

durch guoter wîbe habedanc.
for good women's thanks.

Er hât mich heizen an iuch gern, 755
He has me bidden of you desire,

des ir in gern sült gewern,
which you him gladly shall grant,

daz ir, vil edeliu künegîn,
that you, very noble queen,

in lâzet iwern marschalc sîn.
him let your marshal be.

er ist guotes unde muotes rîch,
he is of-goods and of-spirit rich,

er wil iu dienen ritterlîch:
he will you serve knightly:

durch iwer hôhe werdicheit
for your high worthiness

ist iu sîn dienst vil bereit.»
is to-you his service very ready.»

756 Ich hiez in beiden sagen dô,
I bade them both tell then,

daz ich ir wære ze amptleuten frô.
that I of-them were as officials glad.

swer aber der ampt mîn wolde gern,
whoever however of-the offices mine would desire,

«der muozs enpfâhen mit den spern,
«he must-it receive with the spears,

und muoz doch sîn alsô gemuot,
and must yet be so spirited,

daz er der tyoste rehte tuot
that he of-the joust rightly does

an allen dingen, als er sol:
in all things, as he shall:

der mac mîn ampt gewinnen wol.
he may my office win well.

757 Diu mînen ampt sint ritterlîch
The my offices are knightly

und sint doch dâ bî kumberlîch.
and are yet there by troublesome.

ez mac vil wol ein amtman mîn
it may very well an official mine

verliesen al die êre sîn;
lose all the honor his;

er mac ouch vil wol brîs bejagen:
he may also very well prize win:

dâ von bedarf mîn hof niht zagen.
there from needs my court not cowards.

für wâr ich iu daz sagen wil,
for true I you that tell will,

dar inne ist speres krachen vil.»
there inside is of-spear cracking much.»

Dô sprach von Gors her Wolfkêr: 758
Then spoke of Gors sir Wolfker:

«vrowe, waz sol ich sprechen mêr?
«lady, what shall I speak more?

wan iwer hof stât ritterlîch:
but your court stands knightly:

man wirt dar inne wol êren rîch.
one becomes there inside well of-honors rich.

und wirt mir iwer kameramt,
and (if)-becomes to-me your chamberlain's-office,

ich hânz, ob got wil, ungeschamt
I have-it, if God wills, unshamed

und wilz ouch von iu mit den spern
and will-it also from you with the spears

enpfâhen, swenne ir welt, vil gern.»
receive, whenever you will, very gladly.»

... 759
(lacuna)

...
(lacuna)

dâ ze Dreskirchen daz geschehen
there at Traiskirchen that happen

sol. ich hœre iu tugende jehen:
shall. I hear you virtues grant:

ir sît ein sô gefüeger man,
you are a so courteous man,

daz ich iuch gern ze gesinde hân.
that I you gladly as household have.

ir kunnet vrowen dienen wol:
you can ladies serve well:

dâ von mîn lîp iuch êren sol.»
there from my person you honor shall.»

760 Des dancte mir der biderbe man:
For-it thanked me the worthy man:

er neig mir schôn und reit von dan
he bowed to-me beautifully and rode from thence

in hôhem muote alzehant
in high spirit forthwith

hin ze Dreskirchen, dâ er vant
thither to Traiskirchen, where he found

sîn harnasch und sîn wâpenkleit.
his harness and his coat-of-arms.

daz wart dâ schier an in geleit:
that was there soon on him laid:

gezimirt als ein engel er wart,
crested as an angel he was,

der biderbe, wan er guot niht spart.
the worthy-one, for he goods not spares.

761 Dô man in von mir rîten sach,
When one him from me ride saw,

von Totzenpach der höfsche sprach:
of Totzenbach the courtly-one spoke:

«vil hôchgelobtiu künegîn,
«very highly-praised queen,

waz sol ich dem herren mîn
what shall I to-the lord mine

von iu sagen? daz tuot mir kunt,
of you tell? that make me known,

durch iwer zuht hie an der stunt.
for your courtesy here at the hour.

mîn rîten iuch hie lützel frumt:
my riding you here little profits:

gern mîn herre fruo gegen iu kumt.»
gladly my lord early toward you comes.»

«Ir sult dem tuomvogt von mir sagen: 762
«You shall to-the cathedral-advocate from me tell:

wil sîn lîp brîs durch wîp bejagen,
(if)-will his person prize for women win,

sô sol er mîn gesinde sin;
so shall he my household be;

und wirt sîn lîp der marschalc mîn,
and (if)-becomes his person the marshal mine,

sô muoz er sper mit tyoste drumen:
so must he spears with joust splinter:

daz mac an êren im gefrumen.
that may in honors him profit.

ich bin des amptes im bereit,
I am of-the office to-him ready,

und wil er werben werdicheit.»
and (if)-will he strive-for worthiness.»

Der höfsche dô balde von mir reit 763
The courtly-one then quickly from me rode

hin ze Wienen, dâ er seit
thither to Vienna, where he told

mit zühten gar die potschaft mîn
with courtesies wholly the message mine

dem hôchgemuoten herren sîn.
to-the high-spirited lord his.

der was der botschaft vil gemeit.
he was of-the message very joyful.

die naht er dô vil wol bereit
the night he then very well readied

sich unde sîn gesellen gar:
himself and his companions wholly:

ir zimir wâren lieht gevar.
their crests were brightly colored.

764 In der zît kom ich geriten
In the time came I ridden

hin ze Dreskirchen, dâ gebiten
thither to Traiskirchen, there waited

mîn hete der vil biderbe man,
of-me had the very worthy man,

des lîp untugende nie gewan:
whose person vices never won:

von Gors der biderbe Wolfkêr
of Gors the worthy Wolfker

kom gezimirt gegen mir her.
came crested toward me hither.

sîn zimir als der sunnen schîn
his crest as the sun's shine

schein mir dâ in die ougen mîn.
shone me there into the eyes mine.

765 Dô ich in gegen mir komen sach,
When I him toward me come saw,

mîn munt ûz hôhem muote sprach:
my mouth out-of high spirit spoke:

«hie kumt der kamerære mîn
«here comes the chamberlain mine

und wil von mir hie daz amt sîn
and will from me here the office his

enpfâhen, als ein ritter sol.
receive, as a knight shall.

des amptes mîn gan ich im wol,
of-the office mine grant I him well,

sît er ist alsô wol gemuot,
since he is so well spirited,

daz er daz beste gerne tuot.»
that he the best gladly does.»

Dô wâpent ouch ich mich zehant, 766
Then armed also I me forthwith,

den helm mîn ich ze houbet bant:
the helmet mine I to head bound:

ich was gezimirt wunneclîch.
I was crested delightfully.

«wîchâ, herre, wîchâ wîch!»
«give-way, lord, give-way give-way!»

ruoft ûz freuden an der stunt
called out-of joys at the hour

dâ vil maniges ritters munt.
there very many-a knight's mouth.

wir stapften gegen einander sâ.
we trotted toward one-another at-once.

dô wir zesamen kômen nâ,
when we together came near,

Dô nam ich mit den sporn mîn 767
Then took I with the spurs mine

mîn orsse: als tet ouch er daz sîn.
my horse: as did also he the his.

di tyost wir dâ sô nâhen riten
the joust we there so near rode

mit kunst nâch ritterlîchen siten,
with skill after knightly customs,

daz sich die schilde dâ bêde kluben
that themselves the shields there both split

und daz diu drumzun hôhe stuben:
and that the splinters high flew:

ûf beiden helmen daz geschach,
on both helmets that happened,

daz man diu sper dâ bresten sach.
that one the spears there burst saw.

768 Sus het der kamerære mîn
Thus had the chamberlain mine
enpfangen von mir daz amt sîn;
received from me the office his;
dar nâch mich zehen ritter sâ
there after me ten knights at-once
bestuonden ritterlîchen dâ,
engaged knightly there,
der tyost dâ siben sper zebrach;
of-whom joust there seven spears broke;
ir drî man dâ vælen sach:
of-them three one there miss saw:
die schamten des vil sêre sich.
they were-ashamed of-it very sorely themselves.
reht einlef sper verstach dâ ich.
right eleven spears used-up there I.

769 Ich gab den siben vingerlîn
I gave to-the seven finger-rings
und ouch dem kamerære mîn:
and also to-the chamberlain mine:
der het ez ritterlîch geholt.
he had it knightly fetched.
im wâren di biderben alle holt:
to-him were the worthy-ones all devoted:
er het vil ritterlîche site:
he had very knightly manner:
dâ liebte sich der biderbe mite
there endeared himself the worthy-one with
den vrowen und der werlde gar.
to-the ladies and to-the world wholly.
er was gar aller schanden par.
he was wholly of-all disgraces bare.

Daz was der kamerære mîn. 770
That was the chamberlain mine.

der het dô die gesellen sîn
he had then the companions his

und sich selben wol gekleit
and himself self well clad

selbe aht in ritterlîchiu kleit.
self eighth in knightly clothes.

ze fuozen er sâ zuo mir gie,
on foot he at-once to me went,

mîn harnasch er von mir enpfie:
my harness he from me received:

dar an sô hiez er legen vlîz,
there on so bade he lay diligence,

daz er gemachet würde wîz.
that it made were white.

Ze fuozen zeumt er mich zehant 771
On foot bridled he me forthwith

in mîne herberge, dâ ich vant
into my lodging, where I found

nâch mînem willen guot gemach.
after my will good ease.

der höfsche zuo mir güetlîchen sprach:
the courtly-one to me kindly spoke:

«vrowe, iu ist gemaches nôt.»
«lady, to-you is of-ease need.»

der hôchgemuote dô gebôt,
the high-spirited-one then commanded,

daz man mîn herberge sparte zuo.
that one my lodging locked to.

dâ was ich biz des morgens fruo.
there was I until of-the morning early.

772 Sâ dô mir kom der ander tac,
At-once when to-me came the second day,

nu hœret, wes mîn lîp dô pflac:
now hear, what my person then did:

der wart vil wunneclîch gekleit
it was very delightfully clad

in wîziu, liehtiu vrowen kleit.
in white, bright lady's clothes.

ich wart ê nie gekleidet baz;
I was before never clothed better;

wan ich für wâr wol weste daz,
for I for true well knew that,

daz mîn hôhe minne gernder lîp
that my high love desiring person

des tages sæhe manic schœne wîp.
of-the day saw many-a beautiful woman.

773 Mîn lîp wart ê nie baz gecleit.
My person was before never better clad.

dô mîn gesinde wart bereit,
when my household became ready,

dô huob ich mich zehant von dan.
then raised I me forthwith from thence.

von Gors der vil biderbe man,
of Gors the very worthy man,

der werde kamerære mîn,
the worthy chamberlain mine,

der wolte dô des niht lâzen sîn,
he would then of-it not leave be,

er zeumt ze den fuozzen dannen mich.
he bridled on the feet thence me.

er het vil wol gekleidet sich.
he had very well clothed himself.

Ich was vrô, ich was gemeit: 774
I was glad, I was joyful:

für Malanstorf die strâz ich reit.
before Mallersdorf the street I rode.

dâ widerfuor mir alzehant
there met me forthwith

ein kneht, den ich vil wol bekant:
a servant, whom I very well knew:

der kunde höfscher niht gesîn.
he could more-courtly not be.

er was für wâr der bote mîn.
he was for true the messenger mine.

dô ich in gegen mir rîten sach,
when I him toward me ride saw,

vil herzenlieb mir dran geschach.
very heart-dear to-me thereon happened.

Mit zühten mir der höfsche neic: 775
With courtesies to-me the courtly-one bowed:

mîn danken ich gein im versweic.
my thanking I toward him kept-silent.

für in sô reit ich balde dâ:
before him so rode I quickly there:

er huob sich höfschlîch nâch mir sâ
he raised himself courtly after me at-once

und sanc ein liet sâ an der stunt.
and sang a song at-once at the hour.

dâ mit sô tet er mir daz kunt,
there with so made he me that known,

daz er mir bræht die botschaft,
that he me brought the message,

diu mir gæbe hôhes muotes kraft.
which to-me gave of-high spirit power.

776 Daz liet mir in daz hertze klanc,
The song to-me into the heart rang,

daz dâ der höfsche, kluoge sanc:
which there the courtly, clever-one sang:

ez tet mir innerclîchen wol,
it did me inwardly well,

wan ich dâ von wart freuden vol.
for I there from became of-joys full.

ez dûht mich süeze, ez dûht mich guot:
it seemed me sweet, it seemed me good:

von im wart ich vil hôchgemuot.
from him became I very high-spirited.

mîn muot stuont ûf gedingen hô:
my spirit stood on hope high:

nu hœrt daz liet! daz sprach alsô:
now hear the song! it spoke so:

f Ir sult sprechen willekomen:
You shall say welcome:

der iu mære bringet, daz bin ich.
who you tidings brings, that am I.

allez, daz ir habt vernomen,
all, that you have heard,

daz ist gar ein wint: ir vrâget mich.
that is wholly a wind: you ask me.

ich wil aber miete: wirt mîn lôn iht guot,
I will however reward: (if)-becomes my reward anything good,

ich sage iu lîhte, daz iu sanfte tuot.
I tell you perhaps, what you gently does.

Sâ dô ich daz liet vernam, 777
At-once when I the song heard,

von vreuden wart mîn trûren lam.
from joys became my sadness lame.

ich trahte her, ich trahte hin:
I pondered hither, I pondered thither:

«jâ herre, wie gesprich ich in,
«yes lord, how speak I him,

sô daz ez iemen hie verstê?
so that it anyone here understand?

got gebe, daz ez mir wol ergê!
God grant, that it me well befall!

ich muoz für wâr den boten mîn
I must for true the messenger mine

vernemen und al die botschaft sîn.»
hear and all the message his.»

Dô ich der sprâche mich bewac, 778
When I of-the speech me resolved,

dâ bî der strâze nâhen lac
there by the street near lay

ein schœniu owe: dar reit ich.
a beautiful meadow: thither rode I.

mîn kamerære der vleiz des sich,
my chamberlain he strove of-it himself,

daz iemen nâch mir rite dar in.
that anyone after me rode there in.

mîn bote was höfsch und het ouch sin:
my messenger was courtly and had also sense:

der huob sich anderhalben dar,
he raised himself on-the-other-side thither,

sô daz des niemen wart gewar.
so that of-it no-one became aware.

779 Iu sî für wâr von mir geseit:
To-you be for true by me said:

in die owe selbe fünft ich reit.
into the meadow self fifth I rode.

sâ dô ich dar komen was,
at-once when I thither come was,

do erbeizt ich ûf daz grüene gras:
then dismounted I onto the green grass:

aleine ich in die owe gie,
alone I into the meadow went,

dâ ich den boten mîn enpfie.
where I the messenger mine received.

ich sprach: «vil lieber bote mîn,
I spoke: «very dear messenger mine,

du solt mir willekomen sîn!»
thou shalt to-me welcome be!»

780 Er sprach: «ich nim des gruozes niht:
He spoke: «I take the greeting not:

er wær der botschaft mîn enwiht.
he were of-the message mine worthless.

kniet ir niht balde gegen mir nider,
(if)-kneel you not quickly toward me down,

ich füer die botschaft mîn hin wider.»
I carry the message mine thither back.»

zehant als er die rede gesprach,
forthwith as he the speech spoke,

vor sînen fuozen er mich sach
before his feet he me saw

knien, als ich spræche mîn gebet:
kneel, as-if I spoke my prayer:

mîn lîp daz willeclîchen tet.
my person that willingly did.

Er sprach: «nu stêt ûf: sîn genuoc! 781
He spoke: «now stand up: of-it enough!

nie man sô hôhen prîs getruoc:
never man so high prize bore:

daz ich iu sage, solt ichz im sagen,
that I you tell, should I-it him tell,

er müeste hôchgemüete tragen
he must high-spirit bear

und müest von schulden wesen vrô.
and must by rights be glad.

iu mac der muot wol stîgen hô:
to-you may the spirit well climb high:

ich hân iu solhiu mære brâht,
I have you such tidings brought,

der iu ze sælden ist gedâht.
which to-you to blisses is thought.

Iuch heizet willekomen sîn 782
You bids welcome be

iwers hertzen meienschîn.
your heart's May-shine.

si hiez iuch grüezen minneclîch
she bade you greet lovingly

und giht, ob ir sît freuden rîch,
and declares, if you are of-joys rich,

des sî si herzenlîche vrô.
of-it be she heartily glad.

si hât enboten iu alsô,
she has announced you thus,

daz sî von iwer werdicheit
that she from your worthiness

in hertzen hôchgemüete treit.
in heart high-spirit bears.

783 Diu schœne, tugentrîche giht,
The beautiful, virtue-rich-one declares,

si habe an iwern êren pfliht:
she have in your honors share:

swaz sô iu êren sî geschehen,
whatever so to-you of-honors be happened,

des welle sî für sælde jehen.
of-that will she for bliss declare.

ir habt die vart durch sî getân:
you have the journey for her done:

dâ von wil sî des êre hân,
there from will she of-it honor have,

swaz sô iu êren widervert;
whatever so to-you of-honors befalls;

dâ mit ir trûren wirt verzert.
there with her sadness is consumed.

784 Ir mügt wol hôhes muotes sîn:
You may well of-high spirit be:

sî hât ditze vingerlîn
she has this finger-ring

iu ze liebe her gesant.
to-you for love hither sent.

daz hât si an ir wîzen hant
that has she on her white hand

getragen mêr danne zehen jâr:
worn more than ten years:

daz hiez si sagen iu für wâr.
that bade she tell you for true.

ir sült für wâr gelauben daz:
you shall for true believe that:

si ist iu holt gar sunder haz.»
she is to-you devoted wholly without hatred.»

Ulrich kisses the ring a hundred times, and the messenger sends him on to Vienna. On the way he breaks ten spears on the knight of Horschendorf, who spears his horse through the head, until Wolfker stops him. The cathedral-advocate rides to meet Venus with banners, crossbowmen, runners, squires, three hundred spears, and fifty knights in green, asks to be his marshal, and lodges the knights in Vienna by force. The ladies of Vienna dress against one another, and Ulrich rides in through streets full of them.

Dô ich daz vingerlîn enpfie, 785
When I the finger-ring received,

ich kniet nider an diu knie.
I knelt down on the knees.

ich kust ez sâ wol hundertstunt:
I kissed it at-once well hundred-times:

dâ mit tet ich im liebe kunt.
there with made I it love known.

ich sprach: «sô wol mich, immer wol!
I spoke: «so well me, ever well!

ditz kleine vingerlîn mir sol
this little finger-ring me shall

immer geben hôhen muot:
ever give high spirit:

ez muoz mir sîn für trûren guot
it must to-me be for sadness good

786 Immer mêr, die wîle ich lebe.
Ever more, the while I live.

wol mich der wunne pernden gebe!
well me of-the delight bearing gift!

mir muoz ditz kleine vingerlîn
to-me must this little finger-ring

vil liep in mînem herzen sîn,
very dear in my heart be,

wan ez mir gibt vil hôhen muot.
for it me gives very high spirit.

ich hân ez lieb für allez guot
I have it dear before all goods

und liep für allez, daz ich hân
and dear before all, that I have

und immer mêr gewinnen kan.
and ever more win can.

787 Wol mich, daz ich ie wart geborn!
Well me, that I ever was born!

wol mich, daz ich si hân erkorn
well me, that I her have chosen

ze vrowen über mînen lîp!
as lady over my person!

si reine, süeze, sælic wîp,
she pure, sweet, blessed woman,

si vrowe ob al den vreuden mîn!
she lady above all the joys mine!

si ist mînes herzen freuden schîn,
she is my heart's joys' shine,

si ist mîner hôhen vreuden gebe:
she is of-my high joys giver:

ich dien ir, al die wîle ich lebe.
I serve her, all the while I live.

Swaz ich vil minne gernder man 788
Whatever I very love desiring man

ir immer mêr gedienen kan,
her ever more serve can,

des hât si mir gelônet wol.
for-that has she me rewarded well.

ob ich die wârheit sprechen sol,
if I the truth speak shall,

nie man sô hôhez lop getruoc,
never man so high praise bore,

im wære der werdicheit genuoc,
to-him were of-the worthiness enough,

diu mir hie ist von ir geschehen:
which to-me here is from her happened:

des muoz ich von der wârheit jehen.»
of-it must I from the truth declare.»

Dô sprach zuo mir der bote mîn: 789
Then spoke to me the messenger mine:

«ir sult niht langer bî mir sîn:
«you shall not longer by me be:

ir schült gein Wienen schiere varn.
you shall toward Vienna soon go.

daz iuch dâ müeze got bewarn!
that you there may God keep!

des ist iu nôt gar endelîch:
of-it is to-you need wholly truly:

si sint vil hôhes muotes rîch,
they are very of-high spirit rich,

die iu dâ wartent mit den spern.
who you there await with the spears.

iuch sehent die hôchgemuoten gern.»
you see the high-spirited-ones gladly.»

790 Ich sprach: «vil lieber bote mîn,
I spoke: «very dear messenger mine,

du solt mîn gar âne angest sîn.
thou shalt of-me wholly without fear be.

wie kunde iht leides mir geschehen,
how could anything of-sorrow to-me happen,

sît daz ich dich hœre jehen,
since that I thee hear declare,

daz mir mîn vrowe genædic sî?
that to-me my lady gracious be?

und wære ir ieglîches drî,
and were of-them of-each three,

die mir dâ wartent mit den spern,
who me there await with the spears,

ich trûwe si alle wol gewern.»
I trust them all well grant.»

791 Sus schiet ich von dem boten dan
Thus parted I from the messenger thence

reht als ein hôch gemuoter man.
right as a high spirited man.

ich was vil hertzenlîchen vrô:
I was very heartily glad:

mîn muot gestuont mir nie sô hô.
my spirit stood to-me never so high.

ich gedâht: «ich sol hie speres krach
I thought: «I shall here spear's crash

machen und den ungemach
make and the discomfort

füegen, die sich wâpent hie.»
arrange, who themselves arm here.»

ze mînen pferden ich dô gie.
to my horses I then went.

Mîner knehte dô einer sprach, 792
Of-my servants then one spoke,

dô er mich zuo im komen sach:
when he me to him come saw:

«vrowe, wâ sît ir hin gewesen?
«lady, where are you thither been?

ir künnet lange bluomen lesen.»
you can long flowers gather.»

ich sprach: «ich hân ein plüemikîn
I spoke: «I have a little-flower

gebrochen, des daz herze mîn
broken, from-which the heart mine

muoz immer wesen hôch gemuot:
must ever be high spirited:

ez ist mir gar für trûren guot.
it is to-me wholly for sadness good.

Des soltu mit mir loben got. 793
For-it shalt-thou with me praise God.

nu rite hin und wis mîn bot
now ride thither and be my messenger

und sage den rittern, daz si sich
and tell the knights, that they themselves

wâpen schier: als tuon ich mich.
arm soon: as do I me.

ich wil aber der vrowen mîn
I will however to-the lady mine

mit speres krach dienunde sîn.
with spear's crash serving be.

du solt in von mir sagen sô,
thou shalt them from me tell so,

mir stâ der muot ze vreuden hô.»
to-me stands the spirit to joys high.»

794 Sâ dô der bote von mir reit
At-once when the messenger from me rode

und er den hôchgemuoten seit,
and he to-the high-spirited-ones told,

daz mîn lîp het tyoste ger,
that my person had of-joust desire,

si sprâchen alle: «harnasch her!»
they spoke all: «harness hither!»

die hôchgemuoten balde sich
the high-spirited-ones quickly themselves

zimirten dâ: als tet ouch ich.
crested there: as did also I.

ich wart gezimirt schône sâ
I was crested beautifully at-once

in liehtiu wâpenkleit aldâ.
in bright coats-of-arms there.

795 Mîn zimir was des tages guot.
My crest was of-the day good.

ich wart ê nie sô hôchgemuot.
I was before never so high-spirited.

ich het ein starkez sper genomen.
I had a strong spear taken.

dô sach ich gegen mir her komen
then saw I toward me hither come

von Horschendorf den biderben man.
of Horschendorf the worthy man.

er wolt ôt aber mich bestân:
he would just again me engage:

er het vil gern ein vingerlîn
he had very gladly a finger-ring

verdienet mit der tyoste sîn.
earned with the joust his.

Ich sage iu kürzlîch, wie ez geschach: 796
I tell you briefly, how it happened:

zehen sper ich dâ ûf im verstach,
ten spears I there on him used-up,

daz er der tyost gar vælet mîn:
so-that he of-the joust wholly missed me:

dâ von sach man in zornic sîn.
there from saw one him angry be.

sîn zehendiu tyost alsô geschach:
his tenth joust so happened:

mîn ros er durch daz houbet stach,
my horse he through the head thrust,

daz ez vil kûme dâ von genas.
that it very barely there from recovered.

diu tyost dem biderben leide was.
the joust to-the worthy-one sorrowful was.

Sâ ûf ein ander ros ich saz. 797
At-once upon an other horse I sat.

ir sült für wâr gelouben daz:
you shall for true believe that:

ich het dâ gern gestochen mêr.
I had there gladly thrust more.

dô kom von Gors her Wolfkêr,
then came of Gors sir Wolfker,

der werde kamerære mîn:
the worthy chamberlain mine:

er sprach: «sîn sol hie nimêr sîn.
he spoke: «of-it shall here no-more be.

ich lâze iuch stechen nimêr hie.»
I let you joust no-more here.»

durch sîne bet ich ez dô lie.
for his request I it then left.

798 Dô entwâpent ich mich zehant
Then unarmed I me forthwith

und leit an mich wîplîch gewant:
and laid on me womanly garment:

dar în wart ich vil wol gekleit.
there in was I very well clad.

mîn lîp dô gegen Wienen reit.
my person then toward Vienna rode.

mit mir wol ahzec ritter guot
with me well eighty knights good

dar zogten durch ir hôhen muot,
thither drew for their high spirit,

gezimirt alle ritterlîch:
crested all knightly:

ir was vil maniger muotes rîch.
of-them was very many-a-one of-spirit rich.

799 Mîn lîp was ouch von herzen frô:
My person was also from heart glad:

mîn muot gestuont mir nie sô hô.
my spirit stood to-me never so high.

ich vreut mich von der vrowen mîn:
I rejoiced me of the lady mine:

mich freut daz kleine vingerlîn,
me gladdened the little finger-ring,

daz diu vil guote mir het gesant
which the very good-one me had sent

abe ir vil linden wîzen hant.
off her very soft white hand.

daz was mîn trôst für ungemach:
that was my comfort for discomfort:

ich was vil vrô, swenne ich ez sach.
I was very glad, whenever I it saw.

Ich het vil hôhe minne ger. 800
I had very high love's desire.

dô reit die strâze gegen mir her
then rode the street toward me hither

der ritterlîche gemuot tuomvogt.
the knightly spirited cathedral-advocate.

ich sage iu, wie er gegen mir zogt:
I tell you, how he toward me drew:

der hôchgemuot het minne gir.
the high-spirited-one had love's longing.

vor im fuort man ein banir,
before him carried one a banner,

zetal gehalbet wîz unde rôt.
downward halved white and red.

dem biderben was nâch êren nôt.
to-the worthy-one was after honors need.

Dar nâch fünfzec armbrustschützen sâ 801
There after fifty crossbow-men at-once

zogten dêswâr schône dâ:
drew truly beautifully there:

die fuorten ir armbrust alle enbor.
they carried their crossbows all aloft.

den zôch man fünfzec louffer vor:
them led one fifty runners before:

die wâren schœn und snel genuoc;
they were beautiful and swift enough;

der ieslîcher ûff im truoc
of-whom each upon him bore

ein türksen satel veste gar.
a Turkish saddle firm wholly.

sus zogt gein mir der schützen schar.
thus drew toward me the bowmen's troop.

802 Dar nâch sâ fünfzec knappen riten,
There after at-once fifty squires rode,

gekleidet wol nâch knehte siten,
clad well after servants' custom,

ir zwên und zwên die strâze her;
they two and two the street hither;

der ieslîchem man ein sper
of-whom to-each one a spear

fuort bî einem louffer guot.
carried by a runner good.

ir herre was vil hôchgemuot.
their lord was very high-spirited.

daz wart dâ an der verte sîn
that became there on the journey his

gein mir vil volleclîchen schîn.
toward me very fully shown.

803 Ir sült für wâr gelouben mir:
You shall for true believe me:

man fuort dar nâch aber ein banir:
one carried there after again a banner:

diu was reht als diu êrste gevar.
which was right as the first colored.

dar nâch sô sach man ziehen dar
there after so saw one draw thither

fünfzec ros: als manigen schilt
fifty horses: as many shields

man dâ bî fuort, dâ nie gezilt
one there by carried, there never aimed

was dannoch durch tyoste loch:
was still by joust's hole:

si wâren niwe und lieht dannoch.
they were new and bright still.

Die schilt gelîche wâren gar. 804
The shields alike were wholly.

ir ober teil daz was gevar
their upper part that was colored

schône beltzvêch, wîz unde blâ,
beautifully squirrel-fur, white and blue,

wol underscheiden hie unde dâ:
well divided here and there:

daz nider teil daz was gar golt.
the lower part that was wholly gold.

under dem wâpen was geholt
under the arms was fetched

ê vil offte vrowen danc
before very often ladies' thanks

und etelîch süezer umbevanc.
and some sweet embrace.

Dar nâch fuort man driuhundert sper, 805
There after carried one three-hundred spears,

gar starc genuoc. daz was ir ger,
wholly strong enough. that was their desire,

den man diu sper dâ fuorte mit,
for-whom one the spears there carried with,

daz man mit zühten für mich rit.
that one with courtesies before me rode.

die kneht gein mînem gruoze swigen,
the servants toward my greeting were-silent,

mit grôzen zühten si mir nigen,
with great courtesies they me bowed,

sie zogten für mich schône dâ.
they drew before me beautifully there.

dar nâch sô sach man rîten sâ
there after so saw one ride at-once

806 Reht funfzec ritter hôchgemuot
Right fifty knights high-spirited
in cappen grüen: di wâren guot
in capes green: which were good
und ouch vil meisterlîch gesniten.
and also very masterfully cut.
die hôchgemuoten gegen mir riten:
the high-spirited-ones toward me rode:
ich wart von in enpfangen wol.
I was by them received well.
des dancte ich, als man danken sol
for-it thanked I, as one thank shall
vriundes grüezen: âne wanc
friend's greeting: without wavering
was gegen in mîn habedanc.
was toward them my thanks.

807 Von ir gesmîde was grôzer klanc.
Of their ornaments was great clang.
diu minne ir etslîchen twanc
the love of-them some compelled
mit ir vil starcken kraft alsô,
with her very strong power so,
daz man in sach dâ von unvrô:
that one them saw there from unglad:
ir was ouch maniger hôchgemuot.
of-them was also many-a-one high-spirited.
diu minne alsô ir friunden tuot:
the love so to-her friends does:
si tuot dem wê, si tuot dem wol,
she does to-this-one woe, she does to-that-one well,
si gibt mit seufzen hertzen dol.
she gives with sighs heart's suffering.

Dar nâch der biderbe tuomvogt reit: 808
There after the worthy cathedral-advocate rode:

ich sage iu, wie er was gekleit:
I tell you, how he was clad:

ez fuort der êre gernde man
there wore the honor desiring man

von scharlach ein cappen an.
of scarlet a cape on.

dar ob sô fuort er einen huot,
there above so wore he a hat,

der was von pfânsvedern guot
which was of peacock-feathers good

gemachet dêswâr meisterlîch:
made truly masterfully:

er was von berln kosterîch.
it was with pearls costly.

Sîn roc von einem pfelle was, 809
His coat of a silk-brocade was,

des varwe was grüen alsam ein gras.
whose color was green like a grass.

ir sult für wâr gelauben mir:
you shall for true believe me:

dâ was von golde ûff manic tier
there was of gold upon many-a beast

gemachet, daz vil liebte schein.
made, which very brightly shone.

er het an sîniu beidiu bein
he had on his both legs

zwô swarze hosen guot geleit:
two black hose good laid:

sus was der biderbe man gekleit.
thus was the worthy man clad.

810 Er fuort zwên sporn guot genuoc.
He wore two spurs good enough.

ein pferde den hôchgemuoten truoc,
a horse the high-spirited-one bore,

daz was starc, vil sanft ez gie:
that was strong, very gently it went:

jâ hân ich sît noch dâ vor nie
yes have I since nor there before never

sô rehte schœnes niht gesehen:
so right beautiful nothing seen:

des muoz ich von der wârheit jehen.
of-it must I from the truth declare.

der zoum und ouch der satel sîn
the bridle and also the saddle its

die künden bezzer niht gesîn.
they could better not be.

811 Dô er mich zuo im rîten sach,
When he me to him ride saw,

der hôchgemuot höfschlîchen sprach:
the high-spirited-one courtly spoke:

«Vênus, vil edeliu künegîn,
«Venus, very noble queen,

ir sült mir willekomen sîn!
you shall to-me welcome be!

an swiu ich iu gedienen kan,
in what I you serve can,

daz wirt vil willeclîch getân
that is very willingly done

mit rehten triwen sunder wanc:
with right faithfulness without wavering:

daz ist mîn muot und mîn gedanc.»
that is my spirit and my thought.»

Ich neig im unde hiez im sagen, 812
I bowed to-him and bade him tell,

ich wolde im holdez hertze tragen
I would to-him devoted heart bear

mit triwen âne valschen muot,
with faithfulness without false spirit,

sît er vor schanden wære behuot:
since he from disgraces were guarded:

und daz er durch sîn werdicheit
and that he for his worthiness

mir dienstes wære alsô bereit,
to-me of-service were so ready,

dâ von sô wüehs in allen wîs
there from so grew in all ways

von grôzem reht sîn hôher brîs.
by great right his high prize.

Er sprach: «vil edeliu künegîn, 813
He spoke: «very noble queen,

ich wil iu immer diende sîn.
I will you ever serving be.

iwer marschalcampt mir her
your marshal's-office to-me hither

lîhet: daz ist al mîn ger.
lend: that is all my desire.

dar an wil ich iu dienen wol
there in will I you serve well

mit rehten triwen, als ich sol.
with right faithfulness, as I shall.

vil edeliu küneginne guot,
very noble queen good,

ich trage iu diensthaften muot.»
I bear you service-bound spirit.»

814 Der tuomvogt sprach aber: «vrowe mîn,
The cathedral-advocate spoke again: «lady mine,

möht ez in iwern hulden sîn,
might it in your favor be,

ich wold des marschalcamptes mich
I would of-the marshal's-office me

hînt underwinden, füegt ez sich.
tonight undertake, (if)-suits it itself.

herbergen wold ich in der stat
lodge would I in the town

gewalticlîch. ez ist mîn rât,
mightily. it is my counsel,

daz hie die herberge von iu nem
that here the lodging from you take

ein ieslîch ritter, als im daz zem.»
an each knight, as him that befits.»

815 Ich sprach: «vil lieber marschalc mîn,
I spoke: «very dear marshal mine,

swaz ir gebietet, daz sol sîn.
whatever you command, that shall be.

ir sît sô ritterlîch gemuot,
you are so knightly spirited,

swaz sô ir mir ze dienest tuot,
whatever so you me to service do,

daz mir daz allez wol behaget.
that me that all well pleases.

iu sî für wâr von mir gesaget,
to-you be for true by me said,

swaz sô ir êren bietet mir,
whatever so you honors offer me,

dâ von sô êren rîchet ir.»
there from so of-honors become-rich you.»

Dâ mit der tuomvogt alzehant 816
There with the cathedral-advocate forthwith

mit freuden gegen Wienen rant.
with joys toward Vienna galloped.

sîn schützen und sîn knappen gar
his bowmen and his squires wholly

dar mit im gâhten, daz ist wâr:
thither with him hastened, that is true:

sîn ritter bî mir hie beliben.
his knights by me here remained.

mit freuden wir den wec vertriben.
with joys we the way passed.

ir schimpf was gegen mir zühterîch
their jesting was toward me courtesy-rich

und ir gebærde ritterlîch.
and their bearing knightly.

Dô der tuomvogt ze Wienen quam, 817
When the cathedral-advocate to Vienna came,

er herbergt sô, als daz vol zam,
he lodged so, as that fully befitted,

in al der stat gewalticlîch.
in all the town mightily.

da enwas dehein burgær sô rîch,
there was no burgher so rich,

er müest in dâ herbergen lân.
he must him there lodge let.

dô daz herbergen was getân,
when the lodging was done,

der tuomvogt dô die leute bat
the cathedral-advocate then the people bade

mit zühten leben in der stat.
with courtesies live in the town.

818 Dô mîn kunft den vrowen dar
When my coming to-the ladies there

wart gesaget gar für wâr,
was told wholly for true,

dô wart vil manic kostlîchez kleit
then was very many-a costly dress

an maniger vrowen lîp geleit.
on many-a lady's person laid.

si kleideten sich enwiderstrît.
they clothed themselves in-contest.

ir ieslîchiu het des nît,
of-them each had of-it envy,

ob sich diu ander kleidet baz:
if herself the other clothes better:

der truoc si sâ dar umbe haz.
to-her bore she at-once there for hatred.

819 Der vrowen muot ist sô gestalt,
The ladies' spirit is so shaped,

sî sîn junc oder alt,
they be young or old,

si habent gern gewandes vil.
they have gladly of-garment much.

swelhiu sîn doch niht tragen wil,
whichever of-it yet not wear will,

diu hât ez gern, mac siz bejagen,
she has it gladly, (if)-may she-it win,

dar umbe, daz si müge gesagen:
there for, that she may say:

«und wolde ich, ich wær baz gekleit
«if would I, I were better clad

danne mangiu, diu ez vil gern treit.»
than many-a-one, who it very gladly wears.»

Guot kleit den vrowen schône stât. 820
Good clothes to-the ladies beautifully stand.

ez ist mîn tumbes mannes rât,
it is my foolish man's counsel,

daz man sî gern kleide wol,
that one them gladly clothe well,

sît daz ein man sîn guot wîp sol
since that a man his good wife shall

reht haben als sîn selbes lîp.
right have as his own person.

ein biderbe man sol sîn guot wîp
a worthy man shall his good wife

reht haben als sich selben gar.
right have as himself self wholly.

den rât den gib ich offenbâr.
the counsel that give I openly.

Die vrowen wâren wol gekleit. 821
The ladies were well clad.

ze Wienen, dô ich zuo in reit,
at Vienna, when I to them rode,

die gazzen wâren alle vol
the lanes were all full

von vrowen. daz tet mir sô wol,
of ladies. that did me so well,

daz ich dâ von wart hôchgemuot.
that I there from became high-spirited.

ich sach dâ manige vrowen guot:
I saw there many ladies good:

von den wart ich enpfangen sô,
by them was I received so,

daz ich sîn wart von herzen vrô.
that I of-it became from heart glad.

Hadmar of Kuenring welcomes Venus with a buhurt, which Ulrich has stopped from his window. At evening the messenger tells him that his lady is glad of his honor, and Ulrich plans a tournament at Neuburg on the eighth day after his journey ends, with fifty knights bearing his shield, and sends the messenger back to ask her for a jewel. In the morning he hears Mass, dresses in a white skirt and veil over his armor, and rides through Vienna to the field, where the cathedral-advocate and Gundaker of Steyr ride against him.

822 Dô ich ze Wienen kom geriten,
When I to Vienna came ridden,

vor mîner herberge mîn gebiten
before my lodging of-me awaited

het ein êre gernder man,
had an honor desiring man,

den ich vil wol genennen kan:
whom I very well name can:

er hiez von Küenringe Hadmâr.
he was-called of Kuenring Hadmar.

mit einer ritterlîchen schar
with a knightly troop

mich der hôchgemuot enpfie.
me the high-spirited received.

hurtâ hurtâ, wie ez dâ gie!
charge-ho charge-ho, how it there went!

823 Vil ritterlîch wart der antphanc.
Very knightly was the reception.

vor mîner herberge was gedranc
before my lodging was throng

von einem buhurt, der was grôz.
from a buhurt, that was great.

mit schilden vil manic grôzer stôz
with shields very many-a great thrust

wart dâ gestôzen, daz ist wâr.
was there thrust, that is true.

von Küenringen mîn her Hadmâr
of Kuenring my sir Hadmar

enpfie mich mit einem buhurt dâ.
received me with a buhurt there.

in mîne herberge reit ich sâ.
into my lodging rode I at-once.

In eine line saz dâ mîn lîp: 824
In a window sat there my person:

ich was gekleidet als ein wîp.
I was dressed as a woman.

daz man mich in der line dâ sach,
that one me in the window there saw,

daz fuoget dem biderben ungemach.
that causes the worthy discomfort.

der bohurt gie her unde dar,
the buhurt went hither and thither,

mit rotten er sich vaste war:
in troops it itself fast guarded:

dâ wart grôz hurten niht vermiten:
there was great charging not avoided:

die jungen dâ nâch brîse riten.
the young-ones there for prize rode.

825 Dô ich die ritter ungemach
When I the knights discomfort

sô ritterlîchen lîden sach,
so knightly suffer saw,

dô hiez ich sagen dem marschalk mîn,
then bade I tell the marshal mine,

daz er siz alle bæt lâzen sîn.
that he them-it all should-ask let be.

dô er si des von mir gebat,
when he them of-that from me asked,

den buhurt lie man an der stat:
the buhurt left one on the spot:

er wart durch mich fürbaz vermiten.
it was for me further avoided.

ze herbergen sî dô alle riten.
to lodgings they then all rode.

826 Der tac was an den âbent komen:
The day was to the evening come:

der buhurt ende het genomen.
the buhurt end had taken.

nâch mînem boten wart gesant
for my messenger was sent

von mir: der kom mir alzehant.
by me: who came to-me forthwith.

mit im ich von den leuten gie,
with him I from the people went,

dâ ich in anderstunt enpfie.
where I him a-second-time received.

ich sprach: «vil lieber bote mîn,
I spoke: «very dear messenger mine,

du solt ôt aber willekomen sîn!
thou shalt just again welcome be!

Du solt mir ûf dîn triwe sagen 827
Thou shalt me on thy faithfulness tell

und die wârheit niht verdagen,
and the truth not conceal,

wie sich diu vrowe mîn gehabe.
how herself the lady mine fares.

daz sag mir, wol gezogner knabe,
that tell me, well bred boy,

ob sî sî trûric oder vrô.
whether she be sad or glad.

stât ir der muot ze vreuden hô,
(if)-stands to-her the spirit to joys high,

sô kan mir nimmer missegân:
so can me never go-amiss:

von ir ich al mîn vreude hân.
from her I all my joy have.

Si ist, an der al mîn sælde stât. 828
She is, on whom all my bliss stands.

sî ist, diu den dienst mîn hât,
she is, who the service mine has,

daz ich ir einer immer lebe.
that I her alone ever live.

si ist gar mîner vreuden gebe,
she is wholly of-my joys giver,

dar zuo gar mîner êren wer.
there to wholly of-my honors guarantor.

ir hulden ich mit triwen ger:
her favor I with faithfulness desire:

ich hân ze vrowen sî erkorn,
I have as lady her chosen,

ich bin ze dienest ir geborn.»
I am to service hers born.»

829 Mîn bot der sprach zehant alsô:
My messenger he spoke forthwith thus:

«si gehabt sich wol und ist vil vrô.
«she fares herself well and is very glad.

ich hôrt die tugentrîchen jehen,
I heard the virtue-rich declare,

swaz sô iu sælden wær geschehen,
whatever so you bliss were happened,

des wær si hertzenlîchen vrô.
of-that were she heartily glad.

ez sprach diu reine, süeze alsô:
it spoke the pure, sweet-one thus:

«swaz sô im êren widervert,
«whatever so him of-honors befalls,

dâ von ist vreude mir beschert.»
there from is joy to-me granted.»

830 Ir sult für wâr gelauben daz:
You shall for true believe that:

si ist iu holt gar sunder haz.
she is to-you devoted wholly without hate.

daz hât si iu erzeiget wol,
that has she to-you shown well,

sît ich die wârheit sprechen sol,
since I the truth speak shall,

dâ mit daz sî iu hât gesant
there with that she to-you has sent

ab ir vil linden wîzzen hant
from her very soft white hand

bî mir ein kleinez vingerlîn:
by me a little finger-ring:

daz sol ir liebe wârzeichen sîn.
that shall of-her love token be.

Ich sage iu, daz diu guote giht, 831
I tell you, that the good-one declares,

si habe an iwern êren pfliht:
she have in your honors share:

swaz sô iu êren widervar,
whatever so you of-honors befalls,

daz zel si ir für sælde gar:
that counts she to-herself for bliss wholly:

ir sît ir liep, si sî iu holt:
you are to-her dear, she be to-you devoted:

daz habt ir wol gein ir geholt
that have you well from her won

mit ritterlîcher arebeit.
with knightly labor.

daz hât diu guote mir geseit.»
that has the good-one to-me said.»

Ich sprach: «sô wol mich, immer wol, 832
I spoke: «so well me, ever well,

sît ich der werden dienen sol
since I the worthy-one serve shall

gar mit ir willen mîniu jâr!
wholly with her will my years!

daz tuot mir alsô sanfte gar,
that does me so gently wholly,

daz ich dâ von bin hôchgemuot.
that I there from am high-spirited.

niht dinges mir sô sanfte tuot,
no thing to-me so gently does,

sô swenne ich ir iht dienen sol:
as whenever I her anything serve shall:

daz weiz für wâr got von mir wol.
that knows for true God of me well.

833 Bote, nu soltu râten mir
Messenger, now shalt-thou counsel me

wol, als ich getrûwe dir.
well, as I trust thee.

ich sage dir, wes ich hân gedâht:
I tell thee, what I have thought:

sâ als diu vart mîn wirt volbrâht,
as-soon as the journey mine is accomplished,

(nu merke reht, waz ich dir sage)
(now mark right, what I thee tell)

dar nâch sâ an dem ahten tage
there after at-once on the eighth day

wil ich turniren, mac ez sîn,
will I tourney, (if)-may it be,

ze dienest aber der vrowen mîn.
to service again of-the lady mine.

834 Der koste kleine mich bevilt:
The cost little me vexes:

fünfzic ritter mînen schilt
fifty knights my shield

dâ ze dem turneye müezzen tragen.
there at the tournament must bear.

mit den wil ich dâ brîs bejagen.
with them will I there prize win.

gezimirt süln si schône sîn
crested shall they beautifully be

alle von dem schilde mîn.
all with the shield mine.

ze Niwenburc sol daz geschehen:
at Neuburg shall that happen:

dâ sol man frowen dienen sehen
there shall one ladies serve see

Under schilden ritterlîch. 835
Under shields knightly.

bot, ich bin sô muotes rîch
messenger, I am so of-spirit rich

warden von dem vingerlîn:
become from the finger-ring:

ez muoz für wâr mîn ende sîn,
it must for true my end be,

oder ich gedien ir eteswaz,
or I serve her something,

dâ von ich ir gevalle baz.
there from I her please better.

gein ir alsô mîn hertze stât.
toward her so my heart stands.

bote, nu sprich, waz ist dîn rât?»
messenger, now speak, what is thy counsel?»

«Herre, ich râte iu daz vil wol: 836
«Lord, I counsel you that very well:

swâ mit ein ritter dienen sol,
where with a knight serve shall,

des sült ir sîn vil bereit
of-that shall you be very ready

mit lûterlîcher stæticheit.
with pure steadfastness.

ir mügt ir gerne dienen vil:
you may her gladly serve much:

si mac gelônen, sô si wil.
she may reward, as she will.

dar zuo ist sî sô wol gemuot,
there to is she so well spirited,

daz sî iu doch genâde tuot.
that she you yet grace does.

837 Iu sî für wâr von mir gesagt:
To-you be for true by me said:

der turney mir vil wol behagt.
the tournament me very well pleases.

ir sült daz wizzen endelîch:
you shall that know truly:

ir werdet dâ von vil êren rîch.
you become there from very of-honors rich.

er muoz von reht gevallen wol:
it must by right please well:

niemen iu in leiden sol.
no-one to-you it make-hateful shall.

sît iu der muot ûf êre stât,
since to-you the spirit on honor stands,

sô ist der turnei gar mîn rât.»
so is the tournament wholly my counsel.»

838 «Vil lieber bote, ich bite dich,
«Very dear messenger, I ask thee,

des dû solt wol geweren mich.
of-that thou shalt well grant me.

ob ez mit fuoge müge sîn,
if it with propriety may be,

sô reit ôt aber ze der vrowen mîn
so ride just again to the lady mine

und bit si durch ir werdecheit,
and bid her for her worthiness,

der got hât vil an sî geleit,
which God has much on her laid,

daz sî ir klênot sende mir
that she her jewel send me

zuo disem turney bî dir.
to this tournament by thee.

Nu bit si durch ir hôhe tugent 839
Now bid her for her high virtue

und durch ir reine, süeze jugent,
and for her pure, sweet youth,

daz sî mir sende eteswaz,
that she me send something,

dâ bî ich müge erkennen daz,
there by I may recognize that,

daz sî den dienest mîn für guot
that she the service mine for good

nem: sô wirde ich hôchgemuot.
take: so become I high-spirited.

ob ich ir kleinôt sol hân,
if I her jewel shall have,

sô kan mir nimmer missegân.»
so can me never go-amiss.»

«Herre unde friunt, ich rîte dar. 840
«Lord and friend, I ride thither.

got iwer sælde an mir bewar!
God your bliss in me guard!

ich wirbe ez, als ich beste kan.
I solicit it, as I best can.

ob mir diu guote, wol getân
if me the good-one, well made

daz kleinôt gibt, als ir dâ gert,
the jewel gives, as you there desire,

und wird ich des von ir gewert,
and (if)-am I of-that by her granted,

ob sî iu sô genædic ist,
if she to-you so gracious is,

sô kum ich iu in kurzer frist.»
so come I to-you in short time.»

841 «Nu var alsô! got müez dîn pflegen:
«Now go so! God may thee keep:

dar unde dan ûf dînen wegen
thither and thence on thy ways

müeze dir sælde volgen mit!
may thee bliss follow with!

der bet ich got von hertzen bit.
that prayer I God from heart bid.

wirdestû des kleinôdes dort gewert,
(if)-art-thou of-the jewel there granted,

sô hân ich, des mîn hertze gert.
so have I, of-that my heart desires.

dâ mit sô müeze dîn pflegen got,
there with so may thee keep God,

vil lieber friunt, getriwer bot.»
very dear friend, faithful messenger.»

842 Der bot schiet von mir sâzehant.
The messenger parted from me forthwith.

ich gie, dâ ich gerihte vant
I went, where I made-ready found

mîn bette, dar an ich beleip,
my bed, there on I remained,

biz daz der tac die naht vertreip.
until that the day the night drove-away.

eine messe ich dô vernam
a mass I then heard

und enpfalch mich gote, als daz zam;
and commended myself to-God, as that befitted;

wan âne in niemen êre mac
for without him no-one honor may

behalten einen halben tac.
keep a half day.

Dô ich den segen dâ enpfie, 843
When I the blessing there received,

in mîne kamer ich dô gie:
into my chamber I then went:

dâ wart ich gewâpent wol,
there was I armed well,

alsô von reht ein ritter sol,
as by right a knight shall,

der sînes lîbes angest hât
who of-his body fear has

und dem der muot ûf êre stât.
and to-whom the spirit on honor stands.

dâ leit ich über daz harnasch mîn
there laid I over the harness mine

ein wîz gevalden röckelîn.
a white pleated little-skirt.

Dô ich daz röckel an geleit, 844
When I the little-skirt on laid,

einen gürtel drîer vinger breit
a belt of-three fingers broad

gurt ich über daz röckel dâ
girt I over the little-skirt there

und spien ouch für den buosem sâ
and pinned also before the bosom at-once

ein spanne breitez heftelîn:
a span broad little-brooch:

daz kunde ouch bezzer niht gesîn.
that could also better not be.

einen slegir ûf daz houbet ich leit:
a veil on the head I laid:

sus was mîn lîp aldâ gekleit.
thus was my person there clad.

845 Mîn muot der stuont zewâre hô.
My spirit it stood truly high.

mîne busûnær ich dô
my trumpeters I then

hiez blâsen unde machen schal.
bade blow and make clamor.

der schal vast in die stat erhal:
the clamor fast into the town resounded:

den rittern tet man dâ mit kunt,
to-the knights made one there with known,

daz ich bereit was an der stunt.
that I ready was at the hour.

under in was vil maniger vrô:
among them was very many-a-one glad:

zuo mir sô zogtens alle dô.
to me so drew-they all then.

846 Ich gie mit vreuden sâ zehant,
I went with joys at-once forthwith,

dâ ich mîn orsse verdecket vant
where I my horse covered found

mit einer decke silberwîz,
with a covering silver-white,

dar an mit howen grôzer vlîz
there on with cutting great diligence

was von meisters hant geleit.
was by master's hand laid.

der meister, der die decke sneit,
the master, who the covering cut,

der kunde manige spæhen snit,
he could many-a skillful cut,

dâ er sîn lœn wol diente mit.
where he his reward well earned with.

Daz ros was starc, snel unde guot. 847
The horse was strong, swift and good.

dar ûf saz ich vil hôchgemuot:
there on sat I very high-spirited:

ûf ritterschaft stuont al mîn ger.
on chivalry stood all my desire.

man fuort dâ mit mir drîzic sper:
one led there with me thirty spears:

diu wâren elliu silbervar.
they were all silver-colored.

mîn slogir dacte mîn antlütz gar,
my veil covered my face wholly,

dar durch ich doch vil wol gesach.
there through I yet very well saw.

nu hœret, waz des tages geschach:
now hear, what of-the day happened:

Dô ich ûz mîner herberge reit, 848
When I out-of my lodging rode,

selbe ahte hete sich gekleit
himself eighth had himself clad

von Gors der kamerære mîn:
of Gors the chamberlain mine:

sîn kleider kunden niht gesîn
his clothes could not be

bezzer, danne si wâren dâ.
better, than they were there.

er nam mich bî dem zoume sâ,
he took me by the bridle at-once,

ze füezen zeumt er mich von dan.
on foot bridled he me off thence.

mit mir reit dâ manic biderbe man.
with me rode there many-a worthy man.

849 Bî mir was daz gedranc vil grôz.
By me was the throng very great.

die lin dâ wâren niender blôz,
the windows there were nowhere bare,

si sâzzen alle vrowen vol:
they sat all of-ladies full:

ir blic tet mînem hertzen wol.
their glance did my heart good.

ich sach dâ vil manic schœne wîp:
I saw there very many-a beautiful woman:

des wart vil hôchgemuot mîn lîp.
of-that became very high-spirited my person.

vrowen schowen sanfte tuot,
ladies to-behold gently does,

ir grüezen gibt vil hôhen muot.
their greeting gives very high spirit.

850 Sanft ich durch die stat dô reit.
Gently I through the town then rode.

wol hundert ritter wol gekleit
well hundred knights well clad

ûf schœnen pferden bî mir riten.
on beautiful horses by me rode.

ir kleider wâren wol gesniten
their clothes were well cut

und allez ir gesmîde guot.
and all their gear good.

si wâren ritterlîch gemuot,
they were knightly spirited,

si sungen unde wâren vrô,
they sang and were glad,

seht, dirre sus, der ander sô.
see, this-one thus, the other so.

Dâ bî ouch sehzic ritter riten, 851
There by also sixty knights rode,

gewâpent wol nâch ritters siten.
armed well after knight's customs.

ir wâpenkleit was wunneclîch
their coat-of-arms was delightful

und ir gezimir costerîch.
and their crest costly.

ir eteslîches wâpenkleit
of-them many-a-one's coat-of-arms

mit liehte dâ gegen der sunne streit.
with light there against the sun strove.

si wâren gezimirt alle wol
they were crested all well

und ritterlîches muotes vol.
and of-knightly spirit full.

Sus kom ich ûf daz velt geriten, 852
Thus came I onto the field ridden,

dâ mîn vil schône het gebiten
where of-me very beautifully had awaited

der ritterlîch gemuot tuomvogt.
the knightly spirited cathedral-advocate.

dô er sach, daz ich zuo im zogt,
when he saw, that I toward him drew,

der hôchgemuot dô alzehant
the high-spirited then forthwith

den helm sîn ze houbet bant
the helmet his to head bound

und nam in sîne hant ein sper:
and took in his hand a spear:

ze vrowen dienen was sîn ger.
to ladies serve was his desire.

853 Gezimirt was der biderbe man,
Crested was the worthy man,

als ich iu wol gesagen kan:
as I you well tell can:

ein rûsch von pfânsvedern guot
a plume of peacock-feathers good

fuort ûf dem helm der hôchgemuot,
bore on the helmet the high-spirited,

den aller hande untugende vlôch.
whom all kinds of-vices fled.

diu rûsch was wol ellen hôch,
the plume was well ell high,

gebunden ûf den helm sîn
bound on the helmet his

mit einer rîsen guot sîdîn.
with a veil good silken.

854 Der biderbe leit umbe êre nôt.
The worthy-one suffered for honor distress.

von einem samît, der was rôt,
of a samite, which was red,

was sîn wâpenroc gesniten.
was his surcoat cut.

dar an was howen niht vermiten.
there on was cutting not avoided.

ein îsen als ein eychîn blat
an iron like an oaken leaf

der höfsche dâ mit in howen bat:
the courtly-one there with it cut bade:

dâ mit wart er gehouwen gar.
there with was it cut wholly.

sîn decke was alsam gevar.
his covering was likewise colored.

Er warp vast umbe der minnen solt. 855
He strove fast for the love's pay.

sîn schilt was niderthalben golt,
his shield was below gold,

daz ober teil was peltzvêch gar:
the upper part was fur-vair wholly:

sus truoc den schilt der schanden par.
thus bore the shield the of-disgrace bare.

sîn orsse was snel, starc unde guot.
his horse was swift, strong and good.

er was vil ritterlîch gemuot,
he was very knightly spirited,

ûz êren er nie fuoz getrat:
out-of honors he never foot stepped:

daz wart wol schîn an maniger stat.
that was well shown in many-a place.

Von Gors der kamerære mîn 856
Of Gors the chamberlain mine

sprach: «vrowe, vil edeliu künegîn,
spoke: «lady, very noble queen,

hie komt der tuomvogt gegen iu her.
here comes the cathedral-advocate toward you hither.

nu nemt in iwer hant ein sper
now take in your hand a spear

und sitzet vaste: daz ist iu guot.
and sit fast: that is to-you good.

er ist vil ritterlîch gemuot,
he is very knightly spirited,

dar zuo ist er ein starker man:
there to is he a strong man:

sîn ritterschaft er vil wol kan.»
his chivalry he very well knows.»

857 Ich tet, als mich der biderbe hiez:
I did, as me the worthy-one bade:

ein sper man in die hant mîn stiez.
a spear one into the hand mine thrust.

nu was ouch für den tuomvogt komen
now was also before the cathedral-advocate come

ein ritter het sich für genomen
a knight had himself forward taken

(daz was iedoch dem tuomvogt leit):
(that was yet to-the cathedral-advocate sorrow):

ein snellez orsse der biderbe reit:
a swift horse the worthy-one rode:

von Stîer sô was er genant
of Steyr so was he named

Gundacker und was wîte erkant.
Gundaker and was widely known.

858 Der biderbe vaste gegen mir treip:
The worthy-one fast toward me drove:

der tuomvogt dort ouch niht beleip.
the cathedral-advocate yonder also not remained.

si triben beide enwiderstrît
they drove both in-contest

gegen mir. des was ouch zît,
toward me. of-that was also time,

daz ich mîn orsse mit sporn nam:
that I my horse with spur took:

mîn lîp vil vaste dâ gegen in quam.
my person very fast there against them came.

des vordern vælt ich gerne sâ:
the foremost missed I gladly at-once:

den hindern traf mîn tyost aldâ.
the hinder struck my joust there.

Ulrich misses Gundaker and strikes the cathedral-advocate at the collar, unhorses Konrad of Streitwiesen, to the field's mockery, and the advocate stops him after thirty spears. Hadmar sends to ask for a joust that night, and when Ulrich puts it off until morning, talk that the queen has refused him makes Hadmar his enemy; Engelschalk of Königsbrunn warns Ulrich of it. At Neuburg he jousts with many knights and has his helmet struck off three times, and when he has broken forty spears and is tired, Hadmar sends a knight to ride him down, and Ulrich charges him crosswise.

Dâ schilt und helme zesamen gât 859
Where shield and helmet together go

und dâ den hals daz collir hât
and where the neck the collar has

beslozen, dâ traf in mîn hant,
enclosed, there struck him my hand,

sô daz daz collir wart entrant
so that the collar was rent

und daz der starke biderbe man
and that the strong worthy man

ein teil sich neigen dâ began.
a part himself bend there began.

daz in mîn tyost niht dâ vermeit,
that him my joust not there missed,

daz was zewâr uns beiden leit.
that was truly to-us both sorrow.

Sus wart mîn tyost aldâ geriten. 860
Thus was my joust there ridden.

ob mich ir beider sper dâ miten?
whether me their both spears there avoided?

nein, ir tyost alsô geschach,
no, their joust so happened,

daz ieslîcher wol verstach
that each well used-up

sîn sper ûf mir: daz ist alsô.
his spear on me: that is so.

der von Stîer der was des vrô,
he of Steyr he was of-that glad,

daz er von mir ein vingerlîn
that he from me a finger-ring

verdient dâ mit der tyoste sîn.
earned there with the joust his.

861 Daz gedranc was alsô grôz
The throng was so great

ûf dem velde, daz mich verdrôz.
on the field, that me vexed.

si drungen dort, si drungen hie:
they thronged there, they thronged here:

si drungen sô, seht, daz ich nie
they thronged so, see, that I never

moht dâ gewinnen einen rinc.
might there win a ring.

daz was mir doch ein müelîch dinc.
that was to-me yet a toilsome thing.

mîn buneiz muost dâ sîn unlanc:
my charge must there be short:

mit dringen man mich des betwanc.
with thronging one me of-that compelled.

Den biderben den was gegen mir ger. 862
To-the worthy-ones to-them was toward me desire.

vil ofte ir drî ranten her
very often of-them three ran hither

mit einander gegen mir:
with one-another toward me:

sô grôz was dâ ir tyoste gir.
so great was there their of-joust desire.

swanne ich daz sach, gelaubet daz,
whenever I that saw, believe that,

mit kunst ich deste vaster saz.
with skill I the faster sat.

swanne ich si sach sus gegen mir varn,
whenever I them saw thus toward me come,

ich bat mîn êre got bewarn.
I bade my honor God keep.

Mit kunst ich vaste des tages reit, 863
With skill I fast of-the day rode,

dâ von der hurt mich dâ vermeit.
there from the charge me there missed.

het ich mit kunst dâ niht geriten,
had I with skill there not ridden,

sô het der hurt mich niht vermiten.
so had the charge me not avoided.

daz velt was allez ritter vol:
the field was all of-knights full:

dâ wart manic sper verstochen wol
there was many-a spear used-up well

durch vrowen von der ritter hant,
for ladies by the knights' hand,

und vil manic harnaschrinc entrant.
and very many-a mail-ring rent.

864 Dô ich wol zweinzic sper verstach,
When I well twenty spears used-up,

nu hœret, waz mir dô geschach:
now hear, what to-me then happened:

ein ritter kom dâ gegen mir,
a knight came there toward me,

der het vil hôhe minne gir.
who had very high of-love desire.

von Strîtwisen mîn her Kuonrât
of Streitwiesen my sir Konrad

was er genant: vil hôhe tât
was he named: very high deed

het sîn lîp durch wîp getân:
had his person for women done:

er was für wâr ein biderber man.
he was for true a worthy man.

865 Er treip gein mir vast ûf den hurt.
He drove toward me fast at the charge.

ein starkez sper der biderbe fuort,
a strong spear the worthy-one carried,

daz er ûf mîner brust verstach,
that he on my breast used-up,

daz ez mir durch die blaten brach.
that it to-me through the plates broke.

dô traf ouch in diu tyoste mîn
then struck also him the joust mine

oberhalp des schildes sîn
above the shield his

an den hals, daz im bekant
at the neck, that to-him known

wart ritters vallen ûf daz lant.
became knight's falling onto the land.

Von des biderben mannes val 866
From the worthy man's fall

wart ûf dem velde grôzer schal.
became on the field great clamor.

ez sprach in spotte maniger sus:
it spoke in mockery many-a-one thus:

«warte, wie diu küneginne Vênus
«look, how the queen Venus

die ritter stichet nider hie!
the knights strikes down here!

ich sach bî mînen zîten nie
I saw in my times never

vrowen alsô vellen man,
ladies so fell men,

als sî die ritter vellen kan.»
as she the knights fell can.»

Dô gab man mir ein ander sper. 867
Then gave one me an other spear.

dô kom vil schône gegen mir her
then came very beautifully toward me hither

von Totzenbach mîn her Sîfrit.
of Totzenbach my sir Siegfried.

wie nâhen mir der biderbe rit,
how near me the worthy-one rode,

daz sag ich rehte, als ez geschach.
that tell I rightly, as it happened.

sîn sper er ritterlîch verstach
his spear he knightly used-up

und zart mir mit dem schilde sîn
and tore to-me with the shield his

den stûchen von dem röckelîn.
the sleeve from the little-skirt.

868 Dô vælt ouch sîn mîn tyost niht:
Then missed also him my joust not:

ich traf in, dâ der helm lieht
I struck him, where the helmet bright

gibet den ougen iren schîn:
gives to-the eyes their shine:

aldâ traf in diu lantze mîn,
there struck him the lance mine,

alsô daz al des helmes bant
so that all the helmet's laces

gar brâsten und daz ûf daz lant
wholly burst and that onto the land

viel der helme, wizzet daz:
fell the helmet, know that:

der biderbe ritterlîch gesaz.
the worthy-one knightly sat.

869 Dar nâch ich reht niun sper verswant
There after I right nine spears used-up

vil ritterlîch mit mîner hant.
very knightly with my hand.

mîn schilt der was zestochen gar:
my shield it was pierced wholly:

bî mînen triwen ez ist wâr:
by my faithfulness it is true:

er was zestochen dort unde hie,
it was pierced there and here,

daz er wan bî dem riemen hie.
that it only by the strap hung.

dô kom der tuomvogt alzehant,
then came the cathedral-advocate forthwith,

den schilt nam er mir von der hant
the shield took he to-me from the hand

Und bant mir abe den helm mîn. 870
And bound to-me off the helmet mine.

er sprach: «vil edeliu künegîn,
he spoke: «very noble queen,

ich lâz iuch hie niht stechen mêr.
I let you here not joust more.

ir habt verstochen drîzic sper
you have used-up thirty spears

hie: des ist iu alze vil.
here: of-that is to-you too much.

niht mêr ich ius gestaten wil.»
not more I you-it allow will.»

mich nam der hôchgemuote man
me took the high-spirited man

sâ bî dem zoum und zoumt mich dan.
at-once by the bridle and bridled me thence.

Mit mir er von den leuten reit, 871
With me he from the people rode,

dâ ein tepich was nider geleit.
where a carpet was down laid.

dar ûffe entwâpent ich mich dâ
there upon unarmed I myself there

und kleite mich als ein vrowe sâ.
and dressed myself as a lady at-once.

ich wart dâ schiere wol gekleit
I was there quickly well clad

in kostlîchiu vrowen kleit:
in costly ladies' clothing:

ez wart nie vrowe gekleidet baz,
it was never lady dressed better,

ûf ein schœne pferd ich saz.
on a beautiful horse I sat.

872 Ich reit, dâ ich tjostiren sach.
I rode, where I jousting saw.

dâ liten ritter ungemach:
there suffered knights discomfort:

mit ritterlîcher arebeit
with knightly labor

vil maniger ungemach dâ leit.
very many-a-one discomfort there suffered.

man tyostirte dort unde hie:
one jousted there and here:

vil manic schœne tyost ergie.
very many-a beautiful joust took-place.

ûf dem velde was grôzer krach:
on the field was great crash:

vil drumzun man dâ vallen sach.
very-many splinters one there fall saw.

873 Dâ wart verstochen vil manic sper.
There was used-up very many-a spear.

waz sol ich iu sagen mêr,
what shall I you tell more,

wan daz dâ was schœn ritterspil.
but that there was beautiful knight-play.

dâ wart getyostiret vil
there was jousted much

und manic schœne tyost geriten:
and many-a beautiful joust ridden:

mit kunst nâch ritterlîchen siten
with skill after knightly customs

dâ manic schœn puneiz geschach.
there many-a beautiful charge happened.

dô mîn lîp des gnuoc gesach,
when my person of-that enough saw,

Di ritter ich ez lâzzen bat: 874
The knights I it let-be bade:

dô zogt wir sâ gar gegen der stat.
then drew we at-once wholly toward the town.

mîn lîp mit zühten was gemeit.
my person with courtesies was joyful.

ein ritter sâ dô zuo mir reit,
a knight at-once then to me rode,

der sprach: «vil edeliu künegîn,
he spoke: «very noble queen,

iu hât enboten der herre mîn,
to-you has announced the lord mine,

von Küenringen mîn her Hademâr,
of Kuenring my sir Hadmar,

er welliu dienen sîniu jâr
he will-to-you serve his years

Dar umbe, daz ir hie bîtet sîn, 875
There for, that you here wait of-him,

vil hôch gelobtiu künegîn,
very highly praised queen,

biz daz sîn lîp gewâpent sich.
until that his person arms itself.

des hiez er, vrowe, iuch biten mich,
of-that bade he, lady, you ask me,

daz er verstæche gein iu ein sper
that he used-up toward you a spear

noch hînt. daz ist des helden ger.
yet tonight. that is of-the hero desire.

swaz iwer wille dar an sî,
whatever your will there on be,

daz enbietet im, vrowe wandels frî.»
that announce to-him, lady blemish free.»

876 Ich sprach: «nu sagt hern Hademâr,
I spoke: «now tell sir Hadmar,

daz mîn lîp ist hînt müede gar:
that my person is tonight tired wholly:

daz er daz durch sîn fuoge tuo
that he that for his propriety do

und sich enthalt unz morgen fruo;
and himself refrain until tomorrow early;

und wil er danne zehen sper
and (if)-will he then ten spears

verstechen, gern ich in des wer.
use-up, gladly I him of-that grant.

ich weiz wol, er ist sô wol gemuot,
I know well, he is so well spirited,

daz erz mit guotem willen tuot.»
that he-it with good will does.»

877 Der bot sprach: «edeliu künegîn,
The messenger spoke: «noble queen,

er solz hînt gern lâzzen sîn,
he shall-it tonight gladly let be,

sît irs im morgen sît bereit.»
since you-it him tomorrow are ready.»

dâ mit der bote von mir reit
there with the messenger from me rode

unde sagt hern Hademâr,
and told sir Hadmar,

swaz ich im enbôt mit zühten gar.
whatever I him announced with courtesies wholly.

er sprach: «ich hânz wol für guot,
he spoke: «I have-it well for good,

sît sî ez morgen gerne tuot.»
since she it tomorrow gladly does.»

Dâ mit reit ich an mînen gemach. 878
There with rode I to my lodging.

ein rede man dô dâ von mir sprach,
a speech one then there of me spoke,

diu was mir hertzenlîchen leit.
which was to-me heartily sorrow.

man sprach: «diu küneginne hât verseit
one spoke: «the queen has refused

hern Hademâr ir tyoste hie.
sir Hadmar her joust here.

daz tet si für wâr ritter nie.
that did she for true knight never.

ich wæn, siz dar umbe hât getân,
I think, she-it there for has done,

daz man des giht, er minne die man.»
that one of-that declares, he love the men.»

Dô diu rede alsô verre quam, 879
When the speech so far came,

daz si her Hadmâr vernam,
that it sir Hadmar heard,

ir sült für wâr gelouben daz:
you shall for true believe that:

er wart mir hertzenlîch gehaz.
he became to-me heartily hostile.

daz was doch âne die schulde mîn.
that was yet without the guilt mine.

er sprach: «ez muoz diu künegîn
he spoke: «it must the queen

umbe dise rede geligen nider!»
for this speech lie down!»

des vleiz er sich vil sêre sider.
of-that strove he himself very sorely afterward.

880 In mîner herberge was ich dô
In my lodging was I then
und het gemach: mîn muot stuont hô.
and had ease: my spirit stood high.
ein ritter kom zuo mir zehant,
a knight came to me forthwith,
der iu von mir hie wirt genant:
who to-you by me here is named:
von Künegesbrunne der biderbe man
of Königsbrunn the worthy man
her Engelschalc, der nie gewan
sir Engelschalk, who never won
deheinen unritterlîchen muot:
any unknightly spirit:
er het vor schanden sich behuot.
he had from disgraces himself guarded.

881 Der biderbe tet mir an der stunt
The worthy-one made to-me at the hour
durch sîne zuht vil heinlîch kunt,
for his courtesy very secretly known,
daz mir her Hadmâr wær gehaz,
that to-me sir Hadmar were hostile,
und sagt mir reht gar umbe waz.
and told me right wholly for what.
er warnte des durch triuwe mich.
he warned of-that for faithfulness me.
«her Hademâr der hât sich
«sir Hadmar he has himself
vermezzen tiwer, er füege iu leit.
vowed dearly, he would-do to-you sorrow.
daz hân ich iu durch guot geseit.»
that have I to-you for good said.»

Ich sprach: «des mac wol werden rât. 882
I spoke: «of-that may well become remedy.

swen er gein mir geschaffen hât
whomever he toward me appointed has

mit hurt, dem mac dâ schade geschehen
with charge, to-him may there harm happen

als lîht als mir: daz lâze ich sehen.
as easily as to-me: that let I see.

swer mich mit hurt sol rîten nider,
whoever me with charge shall ride down,

ich trîbe mîn orsse gein im hin wider,
I drive my horse toward him thither back,

alsô daz er lîht an der zît
so that he easily at the time

ze hûffen mit mir nider lît.»
in-a heap with me down lies.»

Doch dancte ich dâ dem biderben man 883
Yet thanked I there the worthy man

des warnens, des er het getân
of-the warning, which he had done

mich. dâ mit schiet er von mir.
me. there with parted he from me.

ze ruowen was dô al mîn gir.
to rest was then all my desire.

durch ruowe ich an dem bette lac,
for rest I on the bed lay,

biz daz mir kom der ander tac.
until that to-me came the second day.

dô kleit ich mich und reit von dan:
then dressed I myself and rode from thence:

mit mir reit dan manic biderbe man.
with me rode thence many-a worthy man.

884 Ich het mich aber wol gekleit:
I had myself again well clad:

gein Niwenburc mîn lîp sâ reit.
toward Neuburg my person at-once rode.

über die Tuonowe fuor ich dâ
over the Danube went I there

und reit enhalp ze Niwenburc sâ,
and rode beyond to Neuburg at-once,

dâ mîn wol hundert ritter biten.
where me well hundred knights awaited.

die biderben schône gegen mir riten:
the worthy-ones beautifully toward me rode:

si vlizen des mit willen sich,
they strove of-that with will themselves,

daz sî dâ schône enpfiengen mich.
that they there beautifully received me.

885 Ez was dannoch des morgens fruo:
It was still in-the morning early:

mit ritterschaft wir griffen zuo.
with chivalry we set to.

dâ wart ein schœne ritterspil:
there was a beautiful knight-play:

der ritter was dar komen vil;
of-the knights was thither come many;

dâ von ich sîn dâ fruo began.
there from I of-it there early began.

dâ was vil manic biderbe man:
there was very many-a worthy man:

dâ zimirt maniger wol den lîp
there crested many-a-one well the body

durch diu vil reinen, süezzen wîp.
for the very pure, sweet women.

Ich was ouch dâ gezimirt wol. 886
I was also there crested well.

von reht ich iu nu sagen sol,
by right I you now tell shall,

wer dâ des êrsten mit mir stach:
who there of-the first with me jousted:

her Gotfrit von Totzenpach
sir Gottfried of Totzenbach

was genant der biderbe man.
was named the worthy man.

sîn lîp untugende nie gewan:
his person vices never won:

er warp umbe vrowen umbevanc,
he strove for ladies' embrace,

vil guotiu liet er von in sanc.
very good songs he of them sang.

Dar nâch von Stentz her Uolrîch 887
There after of Stenz sir Ulrich

mit mir dâ tyostirt ritterlîch.
with me there jousted knightly.

nâch dem her Otte von Ottenstein
after him sir Otto of Ottenstein

ein sper verstach, daz was niht klein,
a spear used-up, that was not small,

ûf mir. dô kom der starke man
on me. then came the strong man

von Kyowe unde rande mich an:
of Kyowe and ran me at:

sîn sper er durch den schilt mîn stach.
his spear he through the shield mine thrust.

daz man vil verre hôrt den krach.
that one very far heard the crash.

888 Von Hakenberc der arge Heinrîch
Of Hakenberg the stingy Heinrich

mit mir dâ stach vil lobelîch.
with me there jousted very praiseworthily.

der was an guote gar verzagt,
he was in goods wholly fainthearted,

und het iedoch sîn lîp bejagt
and had yet his person won

mit ritterschaft vil hôhen prîs.
with chivalry very high praise.

der karge was an guote wîs
the stingy-one was in goods wise

und was ouch manlîches hertzen gar.
and was also of-manly heart wholly.

diu beidiu diu sint von im wâr.
the both they are of him true.

889 Ich nants iu gar wol sunderlîch,
I would-name-them you wholly well separately,

die dâ mit mir vil ritterlîch
who there with me very knightly

stâchen, wan daz ich weiz wol,
jousted, but that I know well,

daz man diu mære kürzen sol,
that one the tales shorten shall,

swâ man mit fuoge immer kan.
wherever one with propriety ever can.

dâ was manic minne gernder man
there was many-a love desiring man

in vrowen dienste schône kumen:
in ladies' service beautifully come:

die sach man sper mit dyoste drumen.
them saw one spears with joust splinter.

Des tages mit tyost mir daz geschach, 890
Of-the day with joust to-me that happened,

daz man mir von dem houbet stach
that one to-me from the head thrust

für wâr drîstunt den helm mîn,
for true three-times the helmet mine,

den ich mit snüeren doch sîdîn
which I with laces yet silken

ûf gebunden het vil wol,
up bound had very well,

als man die helm binden sol.
as one the helmets bind shall.

daz ich dâ von geneigt mich nie,
that I there from bent myself never,

des wundert jene, dise unde die.
at-that wondered that-one, this-one and the-other.

Diu ritterschaft wert al den tac, 891
The chivalry lasted all the day,

daz niemen anders niht dâ pflac
that no-one else anything there did

wan tyostiren durch diu wîp.
but jousting for the women.

man vant dâ müeden ritters lîp:
one found there tired knight's person:

der moht der mîne wol einer sîn,
that might the mine well one be,

wan ich dâ durch die vrowen mîn
for I there for the lady mine

tyostirt unz an den âbent gar.
jousted until to the evening wholly.

des wart ich müede, daz ist wâr.
of-that became I tired, that is true.

892 Dô ich wol vierzic sper verstach,
When I well forty spears used-up,
und daz her Hadmâr ersach,
and that sir Hadmar perceived,
daz dâ von müede was mîn lîp,
that there from tired was my person,
kranc für wâr alsô ein wîp,
weak for true like a woman,
dô tet er ein unhöfsch dinc:
then did he an uncourtly thing:
er brâht gein mir sâ ûf den rinc
he brought toward me at-once onto the ring
einen ritter, der mich nider
a knight, who me down
solde rîten. daz rou in sider.
should ride. that rued him afterward.

893 Dô man in gegen mir füeren sach,
When one him toward me lead saw,
von Küngesbrunne der biderbe sprach,
of Königsbrunn the worthy-one spoke,
her Engelschalc: «vrowe künegîn,
sir Engelschalk: «lady queen,
seht, ditz sol der ritter sîn,
see, this shall the knight be,
der iuch sol nider rîten hie.
who you shall down ride here.
ich gesach sô grôze unfuoge nie
I saw so great discourtesy never
bî mînen zîten, daz ist wâr,
in my times, that is true,
als sî begât her Hademâr.»
as it commits sir Hadmar.»

Ich sprach: «des mac wol werden rât. 894
I spoke: «of-that may well become remedy.

ob er mich hurtes niht erlât,
if he me of-charge not spares,

sô lâzze ich iuch daz wol gesehen,
so let I you that well see,

daz im hie schade mac geschehen
that to-him here harm may happen

für wâr noch baz danne mir.
for true yet more than to-me.

daz sült für wâr gelauben ir,
that shall for true believe you,

ir sült für wâr wol wizzen daz:
you shall for true well know that:

ich kan den puneiz rîten baz.
I can the charge ride better.

Im was gehaz gar mîn gedanc. 895
To-him was hostile wholly my thought.

den puneiz macht ich dô lanc:
the charge made I then long:

dô treip ouch er dô gegen mir her.
then drove also he then toward me hither.

ez was gein im gar al mîn ger,
it was against him wholly all my desire,

daz ich in kœme twerhes an.
that I him came crosswise at.

ich kom ze twirhes an den man
I came to crosswise at the man

und traf in mit dem rosse mîn,
and struck him with the horse mine,

sô daz dâ strûchen muost daz sîn.
so that there stumble must that his.

Ulrich nearly drives Hadmar's knight out of the saddle, and at the second charge the knight, Bope of Busenberg, gives way and loses his helmet. Ulrich jousts by torchlight with Rüdiger of Anschau, gives thirty-five rings for forty-three spears, and jousts on at Mistelbach. At Feldsberg he refuses Kadold's lodging, watches Dietmar of Liechtenstein joust with Wolfker, and arms himself; he jousts with Siegfried Weise and Berthold Rebestock and wounds Ruprecht of Pürstendorf through the neck, and rides away grieving, though Ruprecht recovers. In the morning Kadold asks him to the castle to meet his wife.

896 Ich kom mit hurt sô an den man,
I came with charge so at the man,

daz ich im von dem satel dan
that I him from the saddle thence

reit bûsch und ouch den stegereif.
rode pommel and also the stirrup.

wan daz in ein sîn vriunt begreif,
but that him a his friend caught,

sâ dô der hurt ergangen was,
at-once when the charge passed was,

er wære gevallen an daz gras.
he would-have fallen onto the grass.

von Küenringen her Hademâr
of Kuenring sir Hadmar

brâht einen andern satel dar.
brought an other saddle thither.

897 Den leit man ûf daz ros aldâ.
That laid one on the horse there.

zwei andriu sper gab man uns sâ.
two other spears gave one us at-once.

ich dâht alsô: «ez muoz nu sîn,
I thought thus: «it must now be,

daz nim ich ûf die triuwe mîn,
that take I on the faithfulness mine,

wir müezen bêde hie nider ligen
we must both here down lie

oder unser einer sô gesigen,
or of-us one so conquer,

daz er die êre sô füeret hin.
that he the honor so carries thither.

daz ist mîn muot und ouch mîn sin.»
that is my spirit and also my mind.»

Mîn orsse treip ich vil vaste dar. 898
My horse drove I very fast thither.

dô er an mir des wart gewar,
when he in me of-that became aware,

daz ich in mit hurt dâ wolde bestân,
that I him with charge there would withstand,

do began sô wîchen mir der man,
then began so yield to-me the man,

daz sîn gespottet wart genuoc.
that of-him mocked was enough.

mîn orsse mich dâ sô zuo im truoc,
my horse me there so to him carried,

daz ich im mit der tyoste mîn
that I him with the joust mine

stach von dem houbet den helm sîn.
thrust from the head the helmet his.

899 Ich sage iu, wie der biderbe hiez,
I tell you, how the worthy-one was-called,

der dâ den hurt durch vorhte liez:
who there the charge for fear left:

von Busenberc was er genant
of Busenberg was he named

her Bope und het den muot gewant
sir Bope and had the spirit turned

in vrowen dienest, daz ist wâr:
in ladies' service, that is true:

den dient er gern sîniu jâr
them served he gladly his years

mit rehten triwen sunder wanc.
with right faithfulness without wavering.

des sol er immer haben danc.
of-that shall he ever have thanks.

900 Nu was der tac ouch nâch zergân.
Now was the day also nearly passed.

dô kom gein mir ein höfscher man,
then came toward me a courtly man,

von Antschowe mîn her Rüedgêr.
of Anschau my sir Rüdiger.

sîn wâpenroc, sîn decke, sîn sper
his surcoat, his covering, his spear

was allez liehter varbe rôt.
was all of-bright color red.

er het umbe êre grôze nôt
he had for honor great distress

in fremden landen ofte erliten
in foreign lands often suffered

und manige schœne tyost geriten.
and many-a beautiful joust ridden.

Diu naht den tac het gar verswant. 901
The night the day had wholly made-vanish.

nâch grôzen liehten ich dô sant:
for great lights I then sent:

der kom mir ûf daz velt gar vil.
of-them came to-me onto the field wholly many.

für wâr ich iu daz sagen wil:
for true I you that tell will:

wir stâchen bî des liehtes schîn:
we jousted by the light's shine:

sô gern dient ich der vrowen mîn.
so gladly served I the lady mine.

bî dem lieht wir reht sehs sper
by the light we right six spears

verstâchen, ich und her Rüedgêr.
used-up, I and sir Rüdiger.

In mîne herberge zogt ich sâ. 902
Into my lodging drew I at-once.

fünf unde drîzic vingerl dâ
five and thirty finger-rings there

gab ich den vil lobelîch,
gave I to-them very praiseworthily,

die sî gedienet ritterlîch
who them earned knightly

heten mit ir kunst alsô,
had with their skill so,

daz dâ ir drumzun vlugen hô:
that there their splinters flew high:

den gab ich allen vingerlîn
to-them gave I all finger-rings

mit willen ûz der hende mîn.
with will out-of the hand mine.

903 Reht driu unde vierzic sper
Right three and forty spears

ich dâ verstach. unhöfsch ist er,
I there used-up. uncourtly is he,

swer des giht, unde sîn sî niht.
whoever of-that declares, and of-it be not.

von des hant selten ez geschiht;
by whose hand seldom it happens;

dâ von erz niht gelauben mac.
there from he-it not believe may.

ich het gestochen al den tac
I had jousted all the day

unz in die naht. seht, daz sült ir
until into the night. see, that shall you

für wâr wol gelauben mir.
for true well believe me.

904 Ich het die naht dâ guot gemach.
I had the night there good ease.

des andern tages gein Mistelbach
of-the second day toward Mistelbach

ich zogt mit freuden alzehant,
I drew with joys forthwith,

dâ ich ouch vrowen dienest vant.
where I also ladies' service found.

dâ wart getyostirt dêswâr vil,
there was jousted truly much,

daz ich iu kürzlich sagen wil:
which I you briefly tell will:

ich verstach dâ zehen sper,
I used-up there ten spears,

und man ûf mir dâ eines mêr.
and one on me there one more.

Einlef rittern hôchgemuot 905
To-eleven knights high-spirited

gab ich vingerlîn, diu wâren guot.
gave I finger-rings, which were good.

si heten sî gedienet wol:
they had them earned well:

si wâren hôhes muotes vol.
they were of-high spirit full.

dâ mit fuor ich an mîn gemach.
there with went I to my lodging.

die naht was ich ze Mistelbach.
the night was I at Mistelbach.

des andern tages reit ich von dan,
of-the second day rode I from thence,

mit mir vil manic biderbe man.
with me very many-a worthy man.

Zwei hundert ritter oder mêr 906
Two hundred knights or more

mit mir danne riten. muotes hêr
with me thence rode. of-spirit proud

was vil maniger, der dâ reit:
was very many-a-one, who there rode:

si wâren ritterlîch gekleit.
they were knightly clad.

ich was ouch hôhes muotes rîch.
I was also of-high spirit rich.

die strâzze zogt ich vil ritterlîch,
the road drew I very knightly,

diu gegen Velsperc dâ gie,
which toward Feldsberg there went,

dâ mich der wirt vil wol enpfie.
where me the host very well received.

907 Er was genant mîn her Cadolt
He was named my sir Kadold

von Velsperc: man was im holt
of Feldsberg: one was to-him devoted

von reht durch sîne werdicheit.
by right for his worthiness.

der hôch gemuote gegen mir reit
the high spirited-one toward me rode

mit vierzic rittern lobelîch:
with forty knights praiseworthily:

der kleider wâren kosterîch,
whose clothes were costly,

von meisters handen wol gesniten.
by master's hands well cut.

vil ritterlîch si gegen mir riten.
very knightly they toward me rode.

908 Ich wart von in enpfangen dâ
I was by them received there

vil baz danne sît ofte anderswâ.
very better than since often elsewhere.

der wirt hiez mich mit senften siten
the host bade me with gentle manners

des vil zühteclîchen biten,
of-that very courteously ask,

daz ich dô solde mit im sîn.
that I then should with him be.

er sprach: «ez sol diu künegîn
he spoke: «it shall the queen

durch zuht ezzen hie mîn brôt.
for courtesy eat here my bread.

sô gern ez ir nie wirt gebôt.»
so gladly it to-her never host offered.»

Ich hiez dem êre gernden sagen, 909
I bade the honor desiring-one tell,

daz er der bet solt gar gedagen:
that he of-the request should wholly be-silent:

wold ich herberge von iemen nemen,
would I lodging from anyone take,

diu möht mir von im wol gezemen:
that might to-me from him well befit:

daz er ez het für übel niht,
that he it held for ill not,

ich næme die vart von niemen niht
I would-take the journey from no-one at-all

gar umbe sus (daz wære wâr)
wholly for nothing (that were true)

alsô grôz als umb ein hâr.
so great as for a hair.

Er sprach: «vrowe, ez sol geschehen. 910
He spoke: «lady, it shall happen.

ich wil iuch lâzzen vrowen sehen
I will you let ladies see

von hôher art, guot unde klâr,
of high kind, good and bright,

in wîbes zühten wol gevar.
in woman's courtesies well colored.

die sehent iuch gern, daz weiz ich wol:
they see you gladly, that know I well:

gein iu ich ir geniezen sol,
toward you I of-them profit shall,

sô daz ir, edeliu künegîn,
so that you, noble queen,

durch sî geruochet hie bî mir sîn.»
for them deign here by me be.»

911 Ich sprach: «ich wil die vrowen sehen
I spoke: «I will the ladies see

vil gern, mag ez sô geschehen,
very gladly, (if)-may it so happen,

daz ir der herberge mich erlât.
that you of-the lodging me spare.

der wil ich von iu haben rât
of-that will I from you have dispensing

ze disen zîten: daz ist alsô.»
at these times: that is so.»

des wart der biderbe man unvrô,
of-that became the worthy man unglad,

daz ichz im het sô gar verseit.
that I-it him had so wholly refused.

in mîne herberge ich dô reit:
into my lodging I then rode:

912 Dâ vant ich ritterlîch gemach.
There found I knightly ease.

alzehant dô daz geschach,
forthwith when that happened,

dô kom für mîne herberge dar
then came before my lodging thither

von Liehtenstein mîn her Dietmâr,
of Liechtenstein my sir Dietmar,

gezimirt schôn in wâpenkleit.
crested beautifully in coat-of-arms.

ez het der biderbe an sich geleit
it had the worthy-one on himself laid

wâpenkleit vil kosterîch,
coat-of-arms very costly,

von liehter varwe wunneclîch.
of bright color delightful.

Er hielt mit ûf gerihtem sper. 913
He halted with up raised spear.

dô kom gein im mîn her Wolfkêr
then came toward him my sir Wolfker

von Gors, der kamerære mîn.
of Gors, the chamberlain mine.

dêswâr der kund ouch niht gesîn
truly he could also not be

gezimirt baz, denne er dâ was.
crested better, than he there was.

von tiuwerm manne nie munt gelas,
of more-precious man never mouth read,

danne er was: daz ist gar wâr:
than he was: that is wholly true:

des het er êre sîniu jâr.
of-that had he honor his years.

Von im nie bôsheit wart vernomen. 914
Of him never baseness was heard.

man sach in ritterlîchen komen
one saw him knightly come

als einen man, der tyoste gert:
as a man, who of-joust desires:

der wart ouch er dâ wol gewert.
of-that was also he there well granted.

dô in sach komen mîn her Dietmâr
when him saw come my sir Dietmar

von Liehtenstein, dô nam er war,
of Liechtenstein, then took he heed,

daz er den buneiz gegen im rit,
that he the charge toward him rode,

sô daz sîn tyost in niht vermit.
so that his joust him not missed.

915 Ir beider tyost dô geriet alsô,
Their both joust then turned-out so,

daz dâ ir drumzen flugen hô:
that there their splinters flew high:

von beiden speren wart dâ krach.
from both spears was there crash.

die tyost manic schœne vrowe sach:
the joust many-a beautiful lady saw:

die sâhen gern daz ritterspil.
they saw gladly the knight-play.

swer vrowen lop verdienen wil,
whoever ladies' praise earn will,

daz muoz geschehen mit arbeit:
that must happen with labor:

in ist gemach an mannen leit.
to-them is ease in men sorrow.

916 Von disen beiden wart geriten
By these both was ridden

manic schœne tyost nach riters siten.
many-a beautiful joust after knight's customs.

dô ich ir tyost dâ vil gesach,
when I their joust there much saw,

mîn munt ûz hôhem muote sprach:
my mouth out-of high spirit spoke:

«hie mac niht mêr gemaches sîn:
«here may not more of-ease be:

nu bringe mir her daz harnasch mîn!
now bring me hither the harness mine!

ich mac ditz niht mêr an gesehen:
I may this not more on look:

hie muoz ouch tyost von mir geschehen.»
here must also joust by me happen.»

Dô hiez ich an der selben stunt 917
Then bade I at the same hour

den rittern balde machen kunt,
to-the knights quickly make known,

swes lîp durch vrowen tyoste gert,
whose person for ladies of-joust desires,

daz er der wurde von mir gewert.
that he of-that were by me granted.

an der stat manic biderbe man
at the spot many-a worthy man

gein mir sich wâpen dô began:
toward me himself arm then began:

mîn lîp wart ouch gezimirt sâ
my person was also crested at-once

dêswâr wol ritterlîchen dâ.
truly well knightly there.

In der stat wart über al 918
In the town was over all

dô von ûzzogen grôzer schal.
then from outriding great clamor.

wir zogten ûf daz velt zehant,
we drew onto the field forthwith,

da man schœnez vrowen dienest vant.
where one beautiful ladies' service found.

den wart gedienet dâ alsô
to-them was served there so

daz sîn dâ maniger wart unvrô;
that of-it there many-a-one became unglad;

sîn wart ouch maniger hôchgemuot:
of-it became also many-a-one high-spirited:

diu beidiu vrowen dienest tuot.
the both ladies' service does.

919 Nu was ouch ûz ze velde komen
Now was also out to field come

ein ritter, von dem man vernomen
a knight, of whom one heard

hât manige ritterlîche tât,
has many-a knightly deed,

und der den brîs vil offte hât
and who the prize very often has

behalden, swâ man dienen sol
kept, wherever one serve shall

den vrowen. den dient er sô wol,
the ladies. them served he so well,

daz er gedient ir habedanc
that he earned their thanks

und eteslîcher umbevanc.
and many-a embrace.

920 Her Sîfrit Weise der biderbe man
Sir Siegfried Weise the worthy man

was genant, der nie gewan
was named, who never won

deheinen zagelîchen muot.
any cowardly spirit.

er was für wâr ein ritter guot.
he was for true a knight good.

swâ man nâch hôhem brîse ranc,
wherever one for high prize strove,

dâ wart im ie der habedanc:
there was to-him ever the thanks:

mit ritterlîcher arebeit
with knightly labor

het er verdienet werdicheit.
had he earned worthiness.

Gezimirt ûf dem velde hielt 921
Crested on the field halted

der biderbe man, der êren wielt.
the worthy man, who honors wielded.

ez het der werde, wol bekant
it had the worthy-one, well known

ein grôzez sper in sîner hant:
a great spear in his hand:

dâ mit wold er tyostirens pflegen.
there with would he of-jousting take-care.

dô het ouch ich mich tyost bewegen.
then had also I myself of-joust resolved.

ich und der vil hôch gemuote man
I and the very high spirited man

vil balde ein ander randen an.
very quickly one another ran at.

Der puneiz wart envollen lanc. 922
The charge was in-full long.

her Sîfrit Weise des het gedanc,
sir Siegfried Weise of-that had thought,

daz er dâ nider stæche mich:
that he there down thrust me:

des selben des gedâht ouch ich.
of-the same of-that thought also I.

des wart diu toyst dâ wol geriten
of-that was the joust there well ridden

und vælen bêdenthalp vermiten.
and missing on-both-sides avoided.

diu tyost mit hurt alsô geschach,
the joust with charge so happened,

daz man dâ schilt, sper bresten sach.
that one there shield, spear burst saw.

923 Diu tyost mit hurt alsô ergie,
The joust with charge so went,

daz beide schilt und beidiu knie
that both shields and both knees

einander ruorten dâ ein teil,
one-another touched there a part,

sô daz diu knie von smerzen meil
so that the knees from pain stain

gewunnen und die schilt sich cluben.
won and the shields themselves split.

die sprizel von den scheften stuben:
the splinters from the shafts flew:

durch beidiu collir wart gebort
through both collars was bored

vil wîtiu loch mit speres ort.
very wide holes with spear's point.

924 Alle, die di tyost gesehen
All, who the joust seen

dâ heten, die hôrt man dâ jehen,
there had, them heard one there declare,

si wære vil ritterlîch ergân.
it were very knightly gone.

alzehant dô rande mich an
forthwith then ran me at

mîn her Berhtolt der Rebestoc.
my sir Berthold the Rebestock.

des helm, schilt, decke und wâpenroc
whose helmet, shield, covering and surcoat

was geschæchet blâ unde golt.
was checkered blue and gold.

sîn lîp het êren vil geholt.
his person had honors much won.

Sîn lîp was ofte umbe êre gast. 925
His person was often for honor guest.

sîn sper ûf mînem helme brast,
his spear on my helmet burst,

sô daz der helm lûte erklanc.
so that the helmet loudly rang.

der tyost muost man im wizzen danc.
of-the joust must one him know thanks.

ouch fuort der hôch gemuote man
also carried the high spirited man

mîn sper in sînem schilte dan:
my spear in his shield thence:

dâ schilt und helme zesamen gie,
where shield and helmet together went,

mîn sper dâ in dem schilte hie.
my spear there in the shield hung.

Dar nâch verstach ich zweinzic sper 926
There after used-up I twenty spears

vil ritterlîch und eines mêr.
very knightly and one more.

daz eine alsô verstochen wart,
the one so used-up was,

daz sîn schœne tyostlîch vart
that its beautiful joust-like course

dâ schaden tet. ich sage iu, wie
there harm did. I tell you, how

dâ mit ein schœniu tyost ergie,
there with a beautiful joust went,

die ich iedoch niht gern sach.
which I yet not gladly saw.

nu merket reht, wie diu geschach:
now mark right, how it happened:

927 Ich het in mîne hant genomen
I had in my hand taken

ein starkez sper. dô sach ich komen
a strong spear. then saw I come

von Purstendorf hern Ruopreht
of Pürstendorf sir Ruprecht

gegen mir her. dô was mîn reht,
toward me hither. then was my right,

daz ich ouch tribe gegen im dar.
that I also drove toward him thither.

ich stach im durch sîn harnasch gar
I thrust him through his harness wholly

und durch den hals die lanzen mîn,
and through the neck the lance mine,

dâ von sîn lîp muost vallende sîn.
there from his person must falling be.

928 Hinder daz orsse er verre viel.
Behind the horse he far fell.

daz bluot ûz sîner wunden wiel,
the blood out-of his wound welled,

sô daz daz gras wart vaste rôt.
so that the grass became fast red.

man wânt des wol, daz er wær tôt:
one thought of-that well, that he were dead:

daz was mir herzenlîchen leit;
that was to-me heartily sorrow;

von leide ich abe dem velde reit
from sorrow I off the field rode

in die herberge trûriclîch.
into the lodging sadly.

mîn lîp was unmuotes rîch.
my person was of-ill-humor rich.

Iedoch genas der biderbe man. 929
Yet recovered the worthy man.

des andern morgens vruo von dan
of-the second morning early from thence

wolt ich vil gerne sîn geriten.
would I very gladly be ridden.

dô hiez mich zühteclîchen biten
then bade me courteously ask

der wirt, des lîp ie êre holt,
the host, whose person ever honor won,

von Velsperc mîn her Cadolt,
of Feldsberg my sir Kadold,

daz ich dâ sæhe durch höfschen muot
that I there saw for courtly spirit

sîn wîp und manic vrowen guot.
his wife and many-a lady good.

Ich sprach: «daz sol durch in geschehen: 930
I spoke: «that shall for him happen:

ich wil die vrowen gerne sehen.
I will the ladies gladly see.

ez muoz durch zuht mir wol gezemen.
it must for courtesy to-me well befit.

ich wil hiut messe bî in vernemen.»
I will today mass by them hear.»

des wart der bote von herzen vrô:
of-that became the messenger from heart glad:

alzehant er sagte dô
forthwith he told then

dem wirte, daz ich wolde dar.
to-the host, that I would thither.

des freuten sich die vrowen gar.
of-that rejoiced themselves the ladies wholly.

931 Ez wart von im manic schœne kleit
It was by him many-a beautiful garment

gein mir ze vlîze sâ an geleit.
toward me with diligence at-once on laid.

dô kleit ouch ich mich schône dâ
then dressed also I myself beautifully there

und reit in hôhem muote sâ
and rode in high spirit at-once

ûf die burc. dâ enpfie man mich
onto the castle. there received one me

willeclîch: des danct ouch ich
willingly: of-that thanked also I

mit zühten, als daz schône zam.
with courtesies, as that beautifully befitted.

ir gruoz ich willeclîch vernam.
their greeting I willingly heard.

932 Der wirt mich dâ vil wol enpfie.
The host me there very well received.

sîn wîp, diu hûsvrowe, gein mir gie
his wife, the house-lady, toward me went

mit vrowen vil ein stiege zetal.
with ladies many a stair downward.

der kleider vielen manigen val
the clothes fell many-a fold

abe der stiege her nâch dem trit.
off the stair hither after the step.

ir guot geberde, ir senfter sit
their good bearing, their gentle manner

und ouch ir minneclîcher schîn
and also their lovely shine

tet mir wol in dem hertzen mîn.
did me good in the heart mine.

The ladies of Feldsberg laugh to see Venus walk among them, and Ulrich kisses two of them, who blush. At Mass one lady's beauty nearly catches him until his steadfastness rebukes him, and he turns his eyes from her. He goes to the offering in a lady's gait, offers the pax to the ladies, who refuse it, and declines to breakfast, since he has vowed to take nothing from anyone but his lady. He crosses the Thaya into Bohemia and jousts there with Otto of Schönkirchen and a hundred knights.

Dô ich si sach her gegen mir gên, 933
When I them saw hither toward me go,

ich wolt durch zuht niht langer stên:
I would for courtesy not longer stand:

ich gie vil blîde gegen in dar.
I went very blithely toward them thither.

des smielten al die vrowen gar,
at-that smiled all the ladies wholly,

daz ich ez alsô blîde an vie
that I it so blithely on took

und ouch in wîbes kleidern gie
and also in woman's clothes went

und alsô schœne zöpfe truoc:
and so beautiful braids wore:

des wart gelachet dâ genuoc.
at-that was laughed there enough.

Diu hûsvrowe sprach: «vrowe künegîn, 934
The house-lady spoke: «lady queen,

ir sült mir willekomen sîn!»
you shall to-me welcome be!»

des neig ich ir mit zühten dâ.
at-that bowed I to-her with courtesies there.

die vrowen gar mich gruozten sâ.
the ladies wholly me greeted at-once.

ir einer ich mîn küssen bot:
to-one of-them I my kiss offered:

diu wart dâ von gar rôsenrôt.
she became there from wholly rose-red.

einer andern ichz dô truoc:
to-an other I-it then bore:

diu wart vor scham ouch rôt genuoc.
she became for shame also red enough.

Diu hûsvrowe nam mich bî der hant,
The house-lady took me by the hand,

si wîste mich von danne zehant
she led me from thence forthwith

in eine kirchen wol getân.
into a church well made.

ein schœne messe huob man dô an,
a beautiful mass began one then on,

die man dâ got ze êren sanc.
which one there God to honor sang.

bî mir von vrowen was gedranc.
by me of ladies was throng.

für wâr ich iu daz sagen wil:
for true I you that tell will:

got wart gedienet dâ niht vil.
God was served there not much.

Mich het dâ nâch der minne stric 936
Me had there after the love's snare

gevangen und manic süezer blic,
caught and many-a sweet glance,

der dâ von liehten ougen gie.
which there from bright eyes went.

daz mich diu minne dâ niht vie,
that me the love there not caught,

daz wande niht wan diu stæte mîn.
that prevented nothing but the steadfastness mine.

solde ich gevangen immer sîn,
should I caught ever be,

daz het ein vrowe aldâ getân,
that had a lady there done,

het mich mîn stæte si vâhen lân.
had me my steadfastness her catch let.

Der guot gebærde, ir liehter schîn 937
Her good bearing, her bright shine

brach vaste durch diu ougen mîn
broke fast through the eyes mine

mir unz in des herzzen grunt.
to-me until into the heart's ground.

ir rôsenvarwen rôten munt,
her rose-colored red mouth,

dô ich den gegen mir lachen sach
when I it toward me laugh saw

und er gein mir sô suoze sprach,
and it toward me so sweetly spoke,

und wære mîn stæte mir dô niht komen,
and were my steadfastness to-me then not come,

si hete die sinne mir benomen.
she had the senses from-me taken.

938 Dô ich si an von hertzen sach,
When I her at from heart looked,

diu stæte mîn sâ zuo mir sprach:
the steadfastness mine at-once to me spoke:

«wie nû? wie nû? waz sol daz sîn?
«how now? how now? what shall that be?

wem wil du lân di vrowen dîn,
to-whom will thou leave the lady thine,

an der nâch got dîn leben stât
on whom after God thy life stands

und diu vil manige tugende hât?
and who very many virtues has?

tuo hin! dîn muot ist gar enwiht.
put away! thy spirit is wholly worthless.

ich gestate dir sölher dinge niht.»
I allow thee such things not.»

939 Dô mîn stæte mich strâft alsô,
When my steadfastness me rebuked so,

daz hertze mîn wart gar unfrô,
the heart mine became wholly unglad,

daz mir der wanc was dâ geschehen.
that to-me the wavering was there happened.

ich gedâht: «ich wil niht mêr an sehen
I thought: «I will not more on look

ditze wunneclîche wîp.
this delightful woman.

si hât sô minneclîchen lîp,
she has so lovely person,

wolde ich si lange sehen an,
would I her long look at,

des müest mîn stæte schaden hân.»
of-that must my steadfastness harm have.»

Ich warf diu ougen sâ von ir 940
I cast the eyes at-once from her

und gedâht vil herzenlîchen mir:
and thought very heartily to-myself:

«jâ herre, wes het ich gedâht!
«yes lord, what had I thought!

het mich alsô in zwîvel brâht
had me so into doubt brought

dirre vrowen liehter schîn
this lady's bright shine

gein der vil lieben vrowen mîn,
toward the very dear lady mine,

sô wære unbilde an mir geschehen.
so were wrong in me happened.

ich wil si sô vast niht mêr an sehen.
I will her so fast not more on look.

Dâ sint mîn ougen schuldic an. 941
There are my eyes guilty in.

dô sî mich sach sô güetlîch an
when she me looked so kindly at

und ich erblicte ir rôten munt,
and I glimpsed her red mouth,

deu ougen mîn sâ an der stunt
the eyes mine at-once at the hour

dâ liezen ir vil liehten schîn
there let her very bright shine

enmitten in daz hertze mîn.
in-the-middle into the heart mine.

nu enruoche: des sol niht mêr geschehen:
now never-mind: that shall not more happen:

ich lâz ez niht mêr sô vrîlîch sehen.
I let it not more so freely look.

942 Ich sihe wol, wolde volgende sîn
I see well, would following be

mîn hertze nâch den ougen mîn,
my heart after the eyes mine,

si rieten im vil lîhte, daz
they would-advise it very easily, that

dâ von ich immer müeste haz
there from I ever must hate

in beiden an mîn ende tragen.
to-them both to my end bear.

wie solde ich hôhen lôn bejagen,
how should I high reward win,

wolde ich den ougen volgen nâch,
would I the eyes follow after,

sît in mit sehen ist sô gâch?»
since to-them with seeing is so hasty?»

943 Mîn lîp hie in gedanken stuont
My person here in thoughts stood

gar sinne lôs, alsô die tuont,
wholly senses less, as they do,

die an diu wîp verdenkent sich.
who on the women lose-thought themselves.

als het ouch ich verdâht dâ mich,
so had also I lost-in-thought there myself,

daz ich niht weste, wâ ich was,
that I not knew, where I was,

biz daz man daz êwangelje las:
until that one the gospel read:

dô daz ein ander pfaffe huob an,
when that an other priest raised up,

dâ von alrêrst ich mich versan.
there from first-of-all I myself came-to.

Man sach dâ [manic] schœne vrowen stên. 944
One saw there [many-a] beautiful lady stand.

dô ich ze dem opfer wolde gên,
when I to the offering would go,

die hûsfrowen hiez ich für mich gân.
the house-lady bade I before me go.

si sprach: «des sult ir mich erlân!
she spoke: «of-that shall you me spare!

war kœmen danne die zühte mîn,
where would-come then the courtesies mine,

gienge ich vor einer künegîn?
went I before a queen?

daz wære an êren mir niht guot:
that were in honors to-me not good:

ir sült sîn haben deheinen muot.»
you shall of-it have no mind.»

Ich gie ze dem opfer schône sâ: 945
I went to the offering beautifully at-once:

nâch mir gie vil manic vrowe dâ.
after me went very many-a lady there.

daz ich den ganc sô blîde an vie,
that I the walk so blithely on took,

des wart gelachet dort unde hie.
at-that was laughed there and here.

mîn nîgen und mîn umbeswanc
my bowing and my turning-about

diu wurden dâ envollen lanc.
they were there in-full long.

ich gie nâch blîder vrowen sit:
I went after blithe ladies' custom:

kûm hende breit was dâ mîn trit.
hardly hand broad was there my step.

946 Swie seine ich gie, swie sanfte ich trat,
However slowly I went, however gently I stepped,

ich kom doch wider an die stat,
I came yet back to the place,

dâ ê gestanden was mîn lîp.
where before stood was my person.

bî mir stuont dâ manic schœne wîp:
by me stood there many-a beautiful woman:

die wâren minneclîch gevar.
who were lovely colored.

dô truoc man mir daz pæce dar
then bore one me the pax thither

an einem buoche, daz was guot:
on a book, that was good:

daz nam ich, als manic vrowe tuot.
that took I, as many-a lady does.

947 Dô ich daz pæce aldâ enpfie,
When I the pax there received,

ich bôt ez dort, ich bôt ez hie,
I offered it there, I offered it here,

ich bôt ez dâ manic vrowen an,
I offered it there many-a lady to,

der ez deheiniu wolt enpfân.
of-whom it none would receive.

ich bôt ez der schœnen willeclîch:
I offered it to-the beautiful-one willingly:

dô sprach diu reine, tugende rîch:
then spoke the pure, of-virtues rich:

«ir sült des pæces mich erlân,
«you shall of-the pax me spare,

sît man iuch hât für einen man.»
since one you holds for a man.»

Diu messe dô schier endet sich: 948
The mass then quickly ended itself:

dô sach man urloubes gern mich.
then saw one of-leave desirous me.

der wirt und ouch diu hûsvrowe sâ
the host and also the house-lady at-once

die bâten mich enpîzen dâ.
they asked me to-breakfast there.

ich sprach: «ich wold iuch gern gewern,
I spoke: «I would you gladly grant,

sît ichs iuch sihe mit zühten gern;
since I-it you see with courtesies desirous;

wan daz ez hât diu stæte mîn
but that it has the steadfastness mine

verlobt: dâ von mag ez niht sîn.»
vowed-away: there from may it not be.»

Ich sprach: «ich hân sô dise vart 949
I spoke: «I have so this journey

gevarn, daz ich daz hân bewart,
traveled, that I that have kept,

daz mir hab iemen iht gegeben
that to-me have anyone anything given

wan sî, der ich wil immer leben.
but she, for-whom I will ever live.

diu hât gegeben mir hôhen muot.
she has given me high spirit.

si ist mir für ungemüete guot:
she is to-me for ill-humor good:

von ir mîn muot vil hôhe stât;
from her my spirit very high stands;

dâ von si mînen dienest hât.
there from she my service has.

950 Dô nam ich urloup an der stunt.
Then took I leave at the hour.

mich segent dâ manic süezzer munt.
me blessed there many-a sweet mouth.

si sprâchen alle: «vrowe künegîn,
they spoke all: «lady queen,

got lâzze iuch immer sælic sîn!
God let you ever blessed be!

swar iwer lîp von hinnen var,
wherever your person from hence go,

daz iuch der rîche Krist bewar!»
that you the mighty Christ guard!»

sus schiet ich von den vrowen dan
thus parted I from the ladies thence

reht als ein hôchgemuoter man.
right as a high-spirited man.

951 Dô reit ich in die herberge mîn
Then rode I into the lodging mine

und sant den rittern vingerlîn,
and sent to-the knights finger-rings,

der drumzen man ze velde vant
whose splinters one on field found

und der tyost het sper verswant.
and whose joust had spears used-up.

der wâren zweinzic, daz ist wâr.
of-them were twenty, that is true.

zwei unde zweinzic sper ich gar
two and twenty spears I wholly

aldâ verstach, daz ist alsô.
there used-up, that is so.

mîn lîp was mînes gelückes vrô.
my person was of-my luck glad.

Mîn lîp dâ kürzlich wol enpeiz; 952
My person there briefly well breakfasted;

dar nâch ich mich mit willen vleiz,
there after I myself with will strove,

daz ich dâ schône rit von dan.
that I there beautifully rode from thence.

ein niuwe capen leit ich an,
a new cape put I on,

dar zuo ein niuwez rockelîn.
there to a new little-skirt.

dô bat ich daz gesinde mîn,
then bade I the household mine,

daz si schône riten durch die stat.
that they beautifully ride through the town.

si tâten reht, als ich si bat.
they did right, as I them bade.

Über die Thye zogt ich zehant 953
Over the Thaya drew I forthwith

mit freuden in der Bêheim lant.
with joys into the Bohemians' land.

dâ stuont ein owe wunneclîch:
there stood a meadow delightful:

dar in reit ich vil muotes rîch
there into rode I very of-spirit rich

und hiez dâ offenbære sagen,
and bade there openly tell,

swer dâ wolde brîs durch wîp bejagen,
whoever there would prize for women win,

daz der vil palde wâpent sich.
that he very quickly arm himself.

dô wâpent ouch ich balde mich.
then armed also I quickly myself.

954 Diu mînen wîzzen wâpenkleit
The my white coats-of-arms

het ich dâ schiere an mich geleit
had I there quickly on me laid

und stapfte gezimirt für daz holz,
and stepped crested before the wood,

dâ mich bestuont ein ritter stolz:
where me attacked a knight proud:

von Schœnenkirchen Otte er hiez.
of Schönkirchen Otto he was-called.

der biderbe man des niht enliez,
the worthy man that not omitted,

dô er mich sach sus gegen im komen,
when he me saw thus toward him come,

ez würde sîn orsse mit sporn genomen.
it would-be his horse with spurs taken.

955 Daz treip er vaste gegen mir her.
That drove he fast toward me hither.

er fuort ein wol gewahsen sper,
he carried a well grown spear,

daz sluog er under den arm sîn:
that struck he under the arm his:

als tet ouch ich zehant daz mîn.
as did also I forthwith the mine.

von beiden speren wart dâ krach:
from both spears was there crash:

die drumzen man vaste stecken sach
the splinters one fast stick saw

in den schilden dort unde hie.
in the shields there and here.

diu tyost vil ritterlîch ergie.
the joust very knightly went.

Der ritter was ze velde komen 956
Of-the knights was to field come

wol hundert, als ich hân vernomen,
well hundred, as I have heard,

gezimirt alle ritterlîch.
crested all knightly.

«wîchâ herre, wîchâ wîch!
«give-way lord, give-way give-way!

lât hie tyostiren durch diu wîp
let here joust for the women

vil manigen biderben ritters lîp!»
very many-a worthy knight's person!»

si gâhten vaste her gein mir:
they hastened fast hither toward me:

dô het ouch ich ze tyoste gir.
then had also I for joust desire.

Ich gert alsam ein vederspil. 957
I desired like a hawk.

der ritter kom dâ gegen mir vil.
of-the knights came there toward me many.

ich het durch vrowen tyoste gir:
I had for ladies of-joust desire:

des wart dâ wol gebüezet mir.
of-that was there well amended to-me.

ir herze het ouch ze tyoste ger:
their heart had also for joust desire:

si triben vaste gegen mir her.
they drove fast toward me hither.

vil ofte ir drî dâ gegen mir riten:
very often of-them three there toward me rode:

daz wær durch zuht baz vermiten.
that were for courtesy better avoided.

958 Des tages manic tyost geschach
Of-the day many-a joust happened

gein mir, daz ich si nie gesach.
toward me, that I them never saw.

daz ir drî ofte gegen mir riten,
that of-them three often toward me rode,

daz kom dâ von: die biderben striten
that came there from: the worthy-ones strove

vil vaste umb die tyost gein mir.
very fast for the joust toward me.

ez wart des tages vil manic banir
there was of-the day very many-a banner

ûf mir enzwei gestochen sô,
on me in-two thrust so,

daz dâ ir drumzen flugen hô.
that there their splinters flew high.

VII · VENUS VANISHES

The cathedral-advocate takes the spear from Ulrich's hand after fifteen spears, and Ulrich gives away nineteen rings and slips away secretly to Vienna with a single servant. His household finds only his clothes and horses, gives the clothes to the minstrels on the advocate's advice, and returns by way of Feldsberg, where Kadold hosts the knights; on the road beyond it the chamberlain reckons the journey: three hundred and seven spears, two hundred and seventy-one rings, and four knights unhorsed. The knights praise the journey, and Ulrich reflects on envy, which is evil when it begrudges honor and good when it spurs a man to earn it.

959 Dô ich dâ funfzehen sper verstach,
When I there fifteen spears used-up,

dô kom der vogt von Lengenbach:
then came the advocate of Lengenbach:

der tuomvogt sô was er genant,
the cathedral-advocate so was he named,

von sînen tugenden wîte erkant.
for his virtues widely known.

er kom vil schône gegen mir her.
he came very beautifully toward me hither.

unser ietwederre dâ sîn sper
of-us each there his spear

verstach vil ritterlîchen wol.
used-up very knightly well.

der tuomvogt der was tugende vol.
the cathedral-advocate he was of-virtue full.

Daz wart in manigen landen schîn.
That was in many lands seen.

dô er verstach dâ daz sper sîn,
when he used-up there the spear his,

den helm zehant er abe bant,
the helmet forthwith he off bound,

er reit, dâ er mich haldent vant.
he rode, where he me halting found.

ich hielt mit ûf geworfem sper.
I halted with up thrown spear.

er sprach: «ich statte iu ditz niht mêr.
he spoke: «I allow you this not more.

nieman sô starken lîp getruoc,
no-one so strong body bore,

er het gestochen nû genuoc.»
he had jousted now enough.»

961 Er zeumt mich bî dem zoume dan:
He bridled me by the bridle thence:

den bat ich mir vil ofte lân.
him bade I me very often let-go.

«ich enlâzzes iu niht», sô sprach er:
«I let-it you not», so spoke he:

er brach mir ûz der hant daz sper.
he broke to-me out-of the hand the spear.

er sprach: «vil edeliu künegîn,
he spoke: «very noble queen,

ir sült iwer tyostiren lâzen sîn.
you shall your jousting let be.

durch iwer vrowen ich iuch bit.»
for your lady I you bid.»

dô liez ich ez mit senftem sit.
then left I it with gentle manner.

962 Den schilt gab ich dô von der hant,
The shield gave I then from the hand,

den helm ich von dem houbet bant:
the helmet I from the head unbound:

den stûchen von dem röckelîn
the sleeve from the little-skirt

warf ich dâ über daz houbet mîn;
cast I there over the head mine;

dar durch ich doch vil wol gesach,
there through I yet very well saw,

swâ ûf dem velde dâ tyost geschach.
wherever on the field there joust happened.

dâ wart manic schœne tyost geriten
there was many-a beautiful joust ridden

mit kunst nâch ritterlîchen siten.
with skill after knightly customs.

Man hôrt dâ allenthalben krach: 963
One heard there on-all-sides crash:

von grôzen speren daz geschach.
from great spears that happened.

dâ ruoft vil maniger: «herâ her!»
there called very many-a-one: «hither hither!»

dâ vordert ouch vil maniger sper.
there demanded also very many-a-one spears.

die helm man dâ vaste bant:
the helmets one there fast bound:

dâ nam manic ritter schilt zehant.
there took many-a knight shield forthwith.

sus wurben si umbe werdicheit
thus strove they for worthiness

mit ritterlîcher arebeit.
with knightly labor.

Für wâr ich iu daz sagen wil: 964
For true I you that tell will:

sper, schilt, helm gelac dâ vil;
spear, shield, helmet lay there much;

ûf dem velde hie unde dort
on the field here and there

wart loch durch helm mit tyost gebort
was hole through helmet with joust bored

von der edelen ritter hant.
by the noble knights' hand.

eteslîchen tyostirær man vant
many-a jouster one found

gevallen ûf daz grüene gras,
fallen onto the green grass,

der des vil ungewon ê was.
who of-that very unaccustomed before was.

965 Ich wæne wol, den wære daz leit.
I think well, to-them were that sorrow.

wan swâ der man umbe werdicheit
for wherever the man for worthiness

wirbet und im missegât,
strives and him goes-amiss,

des hôchgemüet ein ende hât:
of-that high-spirit an end has:

swem wol gelinget, der ist vrô.
whomever well succeeds, he is glad.

umb ritterschaft stât ez alsô:
about chivalry stands it so:

hiute liep, morgen leit;
today love, tomorrow sorrow;

diu beidiu diu sint in bereit.
the both they are to-them ready.

966 Dô man dâ vil vor mir gestach,
When one there much before me jousted,

der tuomvogt sâ dô zuo mir sprach:
the cathedral-advocate at-once then to me spoke:

«vrowe, vil edeliu künegîn,
«lady, very noble queen,

ir sült niht langer bî uns sîn.
you shall not longer by us be.

sît iwer vart ist wol volbrâht,
since your journey is well accomplished,

sô vart reht, als ir habt gedâht.
so go right, as you have thought.

lât iwer gesinde mit mir varn:
let your household with me go:

daz wil ich iu vil wol bewarn.»
that will I you very well keep.»

Ich fuor, als mir der biderbe riet. 967
I went, as me the worthy-one counseled.

ich sage iu, wie ich danne schiet:
I tell you, how I then parted:

ich gab dâ niunzehen vingerlîn
I gave there nineteen finger-rings

hin. dar nâch zogt der lîp mîn
away. there after drew the person mine

in daz holz: dâ entwâpent ich
into the wood: there unarmed I

dêswâr vil snellîchen mich.
truly very quickly myself.

von mînem gesinde ich urloup nam
from my household I leave took

vil minneclîch, als mir daz zam.
very lovingly, as me that befitted.

Verholne reit ich sâ von dan. 968
Secretly rode I at-once from thence.

mit mir reit niemen wan ein man:
with me rode no-one but a man:

der was des tuomvogtes kneht;
who was the cathedral-advocate's servant;

er was mir holt mit triuwen sleht,
he was to-me devoted with faithfulness straight,

er hiez von Vrônhoven Kol.
he was-called of Fronhofen Kol.

er kunde die strâzze gar alle wol
he knew the roads wholly all well

gegen Wienen durch daz lant:
toward Vienna through the land:

die wâren im alle wol bekant.
they were to-him all well known.

969 Vil balde ich hin ze Wienen quam.
Very quickly I thither to Vienna came.

ein herberge ich verholne nam:
a lodging I secretly took:

dar inne was ich drî tage.
there in was I three days.

nu merket reht, waz ich iu sage:
now mark right, what I you tell:

in der zît wart mir bereit
in the time was for-me made-ready

funfzic rittern wâpenkleit,
for-fifty knights coats-of-arms,

gesniten dêswâr meisterlîch:
cut truly masterfully:

si wâren hôher koste rîch.
they were of-high cost rich.

970 Dô ich mich hie bereitent lac,
When I me here making-ready lay,

nu hœret, wes mîn gesinde pflac:
now hear, what my household did:

dô ich dort kom von in geriten,
when I there came from them ridden,

mîn kamerære mit höfschen siten
my chamberlain with courtly manners

nam alzehant diu driu pferde mîn,
took forthwith the three horses mine,

cappen und diu rockelîn:
capes and the little-skirts:

ûf diu pferde er ez sâ leit,
on the horses he it at-once laid,

und swaz dar zuo hôrt vrowen kleit.
and whatever there to belonged lady's clothing.

Ûz der owe erz fuort zehant 971
Out-of the meadow he-it led forthwith

hin, dâ er manigen ritter vant.
thither, where he many-a knight found.

die riten schône gegen im dar
they rode beautifully toward him thither

und nâmen mîn dâ alle war.
and took of-me there all heed.

dô mich dâ ir deheiner vant,
when me there of-them none found,

und daz si sâhen mîn gewant
and that they saw my clothing

dâ ligen ûf den pferden mîn,
there lie on the horses mine,

si sprâchen: «war ist diu künegîn?
they spoke: «where is the queen?

War ist si komen, jâ herre, war?» 972
Where is she gone, yes lord, where?»

die ritter kômen alle dar.
the knights came all thither.

dô sprach der kamerære mîn:
then spoke the chamberlain mine:

«ez hât mîn vrowe, diu künegîn,
«it has my lady, the queen,

dêswâr vil übel an mir getân:
truly very ill to me done:

si hât mich alsô hie verlân,
she has me so here forsaken,

daz ich niht weiz, war sî ist komen.
that I not know, where she is gone.

des ist mir vreuden vil benomen.
of-that is to-me of-joys much taken.

973 Disiu pferd und disiu kleit
These horses and these clothes

hât sî hie lân: daz ist mir leit.
has she here left: that is to-me sorrow.

ichn weiz, waz ich hie mit tuo:
I-not know, what I here with do:

dâ sult ir alle râten zuo.
there shall you all counsel to.

füer ichz von hinne, dêst missetân:
(if)-lead I-it from hence, that-is misdone:

sol aber ich ez hie verlân,
(if)-shall however I it here leave,

sô râtet: wem oder wie.
so advise: to-whom or how.

des volge ich iu gar allez hie.»
of-that follow I you wholly all here.»

974 Dô sprach der tuomvogt hôchgemuot:
Then spoke the cathedral-advocate high-spirited:

«knappe kluoc, mich dunket guot,
«squire clever, me seems good,

daz ir ez hie den varnden gebet
that you it here to-the minstrels give

und schône in hôhem muote lebet.
and beautifully in high spirit live.

iwer vrowe wol ander guot bejagt.
your lady well other goods wins.

ist sî sô rîch, als man uns sagt
(if)-is she so rich, as one us tells

und als man an ir koste siht,
and as one in her cost sees,

sô schadet ir diu gâbe niht.»
so harms her the gift not.»

Dô sprach der kamerære mîn: 975
Then spoke the chamberlain mine:

«herre, ich wil iu volgent sîn.»
«lord, I will you following be.»

er gab ez gar der varnden diet,
he gave it wholly to-the traveling folk,

als im der hôchgemuote riet.
as him the high-spirited-one counseled.

der tuomvogt sich dô alzehant
the cathedral-advocate himself then forthwith

des gesindes mîn gar underwant:
of-the household mine wholly took-charge:

swaz ich sîn het aldâ verlân,
whatever I of-it had there left,

daz fuort er mit im allez dan.
that led he with him all thence.

Die ritter alle dô ritterlîch 976
The knights all then knightly

wider gegen Œsterrîch
back toward Austria

zogten über die Tye zehant
drew over the Thaya forthwith

ze Velsperc, dâ man dô vant
at Feldsberg, where one then found

von reht einen hôchgelobten wirt.
by right a highly-praised host.

ist daz guot wirtschaft êre birt,
(if)-is that good hospitality honor bears,

sô sol man im immer wesen holt.
so shall one to-him ever be devoted.

er hiez von Velsperc her Kadolt.
he was-called of Feldsberg sir Kadold.

977 Der biderbe man des niht enlie,
The worthy man that not omitted,

die ritter alle er wol enpfie:
the knights all he well received:

die naht si muosten mit im sîn.
the night they must with him be.

guot spîse, met unde wîn,
good food, mead and wine,

des gâbe er in envollen gar.
of-that gave he them in-full wholly.

er was guot wirt dâ sîniu jâr:
he was good host there his years:

er het in guot wirtschaft dâ getân.
he had them good hospitality there done.

des andern tages si riten dan.
of-the second day they rode thence.

978 Dô sî di strâzze von danne riten,
When they the road from thence rode,

der tuomvogt sâ mit senften siten
the cathedral-advocate at-once with gentle manners

sprach zuo dem kamerære mîn:
spoke to the chamberlain mine:

«vriunt, du solt mir sagende sîn,
«friend, thou shalt me telling be,

wie vil dîn vrowe habe der sper
how many thy lady have of-the spears

ûf dirre vart verstochen her.
on this journey used-up hither.

daz soltu mir gar rehte sagen,
that shalt-thou me wholly rightly tell,

die rehten wârheit niht verdagen.»
the right truth not conceal.»

Er sprach: «herre, daz sage ich iu: 979
He spoke: «lord, that tell I you:

driu hundert unde sibeniu
three hundred and seven

hât sî verstochen ûf dirre vart.
has she used-up on this journey.

sî hât zewâr got wol bewart,
she has truly God well guarded,

daz ir dâ her nie misselauc:
that to-her there hither never failed:

des mac si got wol sagen danc.
of-that may she God well say thanks.

ich wânde niht, dô sîs began,
I thought not, when she-it began,

daz sî ez halbez möht hân getân.
that she it half might have done.

Ich sage iu ûf die triwe mîn: 980
I tell you on the faithfulness mine:

si hât zwei hundert vingerlîn
she has two hundred finger-rings

und dannoch eins und sibenzic mêr
and still one and seventy more

die vart hin gegeben: als manic sper
the journey away given: as many-a spear

ist ûf ir verstochen gar.
is on her used-up wholly.

bî mîner wârheit, daz ist wâr,
by my truth, that is true,

daz ich die vart gesach, daz nie
that I the journey saw, that never

sî dâ von geneigt sich ie.
she there from bent herself ever.

981 Si hât vier ritter mit ir hant
She has four knights with her hand

gestochen nider ûf daz lant
thrust down onto the land

mit rehter tyost, daz ist alsô.
with right joust, that is so.

si mac wol immer wesen vrô
she may well ever be glad

der êren, der si hât bejagt.
of-the honors, which she has won.

iu sî für wâr von mir gesagt:
to-you be for true by me said:

ir ist hôher muot mit zühten bî.
to-her is high spirit with courtesies by.

got gebe, daz si immer sælic sî!»
God grant, that she ever blessed be!»

982 Dô sprach der tuomvogt alzehant:
Then spoke the cathedral-advocate forthwith:

«got weiz wol, mir wart nie bekant
«God knows well, to-me was never known

dehein vart sô rehte ritterlîch.
any journey so rightly knightly.

ob sî dâ von ist êren rîch,
if she there from is of-honors rich,

daz sol für wunder niemen hân.
that shall for wonder no-one hold.

si hât sô hôhiu dinc getân
she has so high things done

mit lîbe, mit guot, daz ist alsô,
with body, with goods, that is so,

daz ir lop stât von schulden hô.»
that her praise stands by rights high.»

Die ritter, die dâ riten bî, 983
The knights, who there rode by,

die sprâchen: «daz er immer sî
they spoke: «that he ever be

unsælic, swer si brîse niht!
unblessed, whoever her praise not!

swer ir niht lobes dar umbe giht,
whoever her no praise there for declares,

der ist ein ungemuoter man.
he is a cheerless man.

diu dinc, diu sî dâ hât getân,
the things, which she there has done,

diu muoz man brîsen immer mê,
they must one praise ever more,

deist reht, die wîle diu werlt stê.»
that-is right, the while the world stands.»

Für wâr ich iu daz sagen wil: 984
For true I you that tell will:

ez wart geret dâ von mir vil;
it was spoken there of me much;

die reten sus, di andern sô.
these spoke thus, the others so.

die wâren mînes gelückes vrô,
they were of-my luck glad,

sô was ez den von herzen leit.
so was it to-those from heart sorrow.

wan swâ der man umbe werdicheit
for wherever the man for worthiness

wirbet, der muoz lîden nît.
strives, he must suffer envy.

wol im, ûf dem sölch nîden lît!
well him, on whom such envying lies!

985 Nît ist übel, nît ist guot.
Envy is evil, envy is good.

swer nîden in dem muote tuot,
whoever envying in the spirit does,

daz sîn lîp niemen êren gan,
that his person no-one honors grants,

der ist ein ungemuoter man.
he is a cheerless man.

swer sô nîdet, swâ geschiht
whoever so envies, where happens

einem wol, daz er des niht
to-one well, that he of-that not

hât getân, des nît ist guot:
has done, of-that envy is good:

swer alsô nîdet, der ist wol gemuot.
whoever so envies, he is well spirited.

VIII · THE LADY'S ANGER

Ulrich's household joins him in Vienna, and the cathedral-advocate and fifty lords agree to bear his shield at the tournament. They ride to Neuburg under his banner, but as he arms, his messenger brings word that his lady will hate him forever, since she has heard he serves another, and wants her ring back. Ulrich laments and resolves to leave the land on foot, unknown.

Aventiure von dem turney nâch der fart ze Niwenburc.
Adventure of the tournament after the journey to Neuburg.

986 Nu wâren ouch sî ze Wiene komen.
Now were also they to Vienna come.

ir kunft mir liep was dar vernomen,
their coming to-me dear was there heard,

wan mir kom daz gesinde mîn:
for to-me came the household mine:

daz kunde mir lieber niht gesîn.
that could to-me dearer not be.

ich hiez mîn herberge machen dô
I bade my lodging make then

vil schœn. ich was von hertzen vrô,
very handsomely. I was from heart glad,

daz ich die ritter solde sehen:
that I the knights should see:

dô was vil liebe mir geschehen.
then was very dear to-me happened.

Diu pferde ich mir gewinnen bat: 987
The horses I for-me get bade:

dô wolde ich rîten in die stat.
then would I ride into the town.

ich wolde den tuomvogt hân gesehen.
I would the cathedral-advocate have seen.

des liez der biderbe niht geschehen:
that let the worthy-one not happen:

wan ê daz würden mir bereit
for before that were for-me made-ready

diu pferde, der biderbe höfsche reit
the horses, the worthy courtly-one rode

ê in die herberge mîn.
before into the lodging mine.

er sprach: «got grüeze iuch, künegîn!»
he spoke: «God greet you, queen!»

988 Er sprach: «got wunder hât getân
He spoke: «God wonder has done

an iu, daz ir nu sît ein man
in you, that you now are a man

und wârt vor vier tagen ein wîp.
and were before four days a woman.

daz ir sus wandelt iwern lîp,
that you thus change your person,

daz ist ein wunder endelîch.
that is a wonder truly.

ir wârt ein küneginne rîch:
you were a queen mighty:

nu sît ir als ein ander man.
now are you like an other man.

wem habt ir iwer küncrîche lân?»
to-whom have you your kingdom left?»

989 Des lacht ich und manic ritter guot,
At-that laughed I and many-a knight good,

als man nâch spæher rede tuot.
as one after witty speech does.

die ritter kômen dô alle gar
the knights came then all wholly

in mîne herberge, daz ist wâr,
into my lodging, that is true,

der mich vil maniger gern sach.
of-whom me very many-a-one gladly saw.

manic schimpfwort man zuo mir sprach.
many-a jesting-word one to me spoke.

uns was mit rede dâ wol genuoc;
to-us was with speech there well enough;

dar zuo man ofte trinken truoc.
there to one often drink bore.

Den tuomvogt ich dô an der stat 990
The cathedral-advocate I then on the spot

vil heinlîch zühteclîchen bat;
very secretly courteously bade;

ich sprach: «vil lieber herre mîn,
I spoke: «very dear lord mine,

ich wil ez immer diende sîn,
I will it ever serving be,

daz ir des, herre, mir niht versagt,
that you of-that, lord, me not refuse,

daz ir zuo disem turney tragt
that you at this tournament bear

mînen schilt. daz stêt iu wol,
my shield. that becomes you well,

ouch dien ichz immer, als ich sol.»
also serve I-it ever, as I shall.»

Dô sprach der hôchgeborne man: 991
Then spoke the high-born man:

«an swiu ich iu gedienen kan,
«in whatever I you serve can,

des wirt iu nimmer niht verseit:
that is to-you never at-all refused:

ich bins iu willeclîch bereit.
I am-of-it to-you willingly ready.

dêswâr ich wils iu niht versagen.
truly I will-it you not refuse.

iwern schilt den wil ich tragen
your shield it will I bear

ze disem turney, daz ist alsô.»
at this tournament, that is so.»

des dancte ich im und was sîn vrô.
of-that thanked I him and was of-it glad.

992 Dô mich der edel dâ gewert,
When me the noble-one there granted,

an swelhen ich sîn dâ nâch gert,
of whomever I of-it there after desired,

der hetz ungerne mir verseit:
he had-it unwillingly me refused:

si wârens alle mir bereit:
they were-of-it all to-me ready:

dô bat ichs wan die hœhsten dâ:
then bade I-it but the highest there:

die gewerten mich ouch alle sâ,
they granted me also all at-once,

grâven, vrîen, dienestman.
counts, lords, ministerials.

der hôhen funfzic dâ ich gewan.
of-the high-ones fifty there I won.

993 Daz mirz deheiner het verseit
That to-me-it none had refused

und mir sîn wâren sô bereit,
and to-me of-it were so ready,

des was ich herzenlîchen vrô.
of-that was I heartily glad.

urloup si von mir nâmen dô
leave they from me took then

und riten in die stat zehant,
and rode into the town forthwith,

dâ herberge ieslîcher vant.
there lodging each found.

si bereiten gegen dem turneie sich:
they made-ready toward the tournament themselves:

daz tet ouch ich vil schône mich.
that did also I very beautifully myself.

Ze Wienen wir vier tage beliben. 994
At Vienna we four days stayed.

die zît mit vreuden wir vertriben.
the time with joys we passed.

wir sâhen dâ manic schœne wîp,
we saw there many-a beautiful woman,

der amblic junget ritters lîp.
whose face makes-young knight's person.

swelch man ist ritterlîch gemuot,
whichever man is knightly spirited,

ich weiz wol, daz im sanfte tuot,
I know well, that to-him gently does,

swâ er ein schœne wîp ersiht,
wherever he a beautiful woman sees,

der man bî schœne güete giht.
to-whom one beside beauty goodness declares.

Dô uns kom der sunnetac, 995
When to-us came the Sunday,

gemaches man dô nimêr pflac.
of-ease one then no-more took-care.

in der stat wart über al
in the town was over all

von ûzzogen grôzer schal.
from outriding great clamor.

wir zogten ûz vil ritterlîch
we drew out very knightly

gein Niwenburc. ein banir rîch
toward Neuburg. a banner rich

die het ich dâ gebunden an.
that had I there bound on.

ich sage iu, wie diu was getân:
I tell you, how it was made:

996 Diu was gesniten wol ze flîz
It was cut well with diligence

von einem zendâl, der was wîz;
of a taffeta, which was white;

dar durch von zendâl swarz gevar
there through of taffeta black colored

gesniten spannen breit zwô bâr
cut spans broad two bars

schipfes nach dem swerte zetal.
slanting after the sword downward.

dâ vor sô macht man grôzen schal:
there before so made one great clamor:

mîn busûnær die bliesen dô
my trumpeters they blew then

mit kunst ein reisenot vil hô.
with skill a marching-tune very high.

997 Nâch der banir fuort man sâ
After the banner led one at-once

den helm mîn gezimirt dâ.
the helmet mine crested there.

der helm was als ein swert sô lieht:
the helmet was like a sword so bright:

des hân ich iu gelogen niht.
of-that have I to-you lied not.

dar ûf ein wæle von golde rôt
there on a crown of gold red

gebunden was, als ich gebôt,
bound was, as I commanded,

mit snüeren vil guot gar sîdîn.
with laces very good wholly silken.

diu wæle gab dâ vil liehten schîn.
the crown gave there very bright shine.

Si was geworht meisterlîch: 998
It was wrought masterfully:

an ieslîch ort ein caste rîch
on each point a setting rich

von pfânsvedern, der was guot,
of peacock-feathers, which was good,

gebunden was durch hôhen muot.
bound was for high spirit.

diu wæle was gevalden wol:
the crown was folded well:

ieslîch valde bleter vol
each fold of-leaves full

was gehangen: ieslîch blat
was hung: each leaf

was lieht von golde, als ich bat.
was bright of gold, as I bade.

Dâ bî fuort man dô den schilt mîn. 999
There by led one then the shield mine.

der was vil wîz von härmîn:
it was very white of ermine:

dar durch von swarzem zobel gar
there through of black sable wholly

wâren gesniten vil wol zwô bâr,
were cut very well two bars,

dar ûf ein buckel meisterlîch:
there on a boss masterful:

diu buckel was vil kosterîch.
the boss was very costly.

dâ mit er solt geriemet sîn,
there with it should strapped be,

daz wâren barten guot sîdîn.
those were bands good silken.

1000 Mîn orsse ouch dâ verdecket gie:
My horse also there covered went:

nu hœret mich! ich sage iu, wie
now hear me! I tell you, how

und mit wiu ez was verdaht:
and with what it was covered:

mir was ein vil guot scharlach brâht;
to-me was a very good scarlet brought;

dar ûz diu decke was gesniten
there out-of the covering was cut

lanc unde wît nâch meisters siten,
long and wide after master's customs,

gehowen meisterlîch genuoc,
cut-out masterfully enough,

gezegelt hôch ûf unz an den buoc.
tailed high up until to the shoulder.

1001 Mit borten gar von golde rîch
With bands wholly of gold rich

was si gegetert meisterlîch.
was it latticed masterfully.

ie swâ der gater zesamen gie,
ever wherever the lattice together went,

von silber rôsen dort unde hie
of silver roses there and here

wâren dar ûf vil wol geslagen,
were there on very well struck,

sô daz ez muoste wol behagen.
so that it must well please.

der rôsen was diu decke vol,
of-the roses was the covering full,

mit gel zendâl gefurrirt wol.
with yellow taffeta lined well.

Des tuomvogtes ros man dar nâch zôch, 1002
The cathedral-advocate's horse one there after led,

den aller slaht untugende vlôch.
whom of-all kind of-vices fled.

des decke was von zendâl rôt,
whose covering was of taffeta red,

gehowen wol, als ich gebôt,
cut-out well, as I commanded,

der schilde mîn vil darûf gestreut.
of-the shields mine many there-on strewn.

daz hertze mîn sich sêre freut,
the heart mine itself sorely rejoices,

daz er solde tragen mînen schilt,
that he should bear my shield,

den hôher koste nie bevilt.
whom high cost never vexed.

Sîn helm was ouch gezimirt wol; 1003
His helmet was also crested well;

dâ von ich hie niht sagen sol:
there of I here not tell shall:

wan ich hân iuz ê geseit,
for I have to-you-it before said,

wie er gezimirt gegen mir reit,
how he crested toward me rode,

dâ er vil schône mit mir stach.
where he very beautifully with me jousted.

als ich den helm sîn dâ sach,
as I the helmet his there saw,

alsô sach man in hie tragen:
so saw one him here bear:

waz solt ich dâ von mêre sagen?
what should I there of more tell?

1004 Alle, die den schilt mîn dâ
All, who the shield mine there
truogen, der orsse zôch man sâ
bore, whose horses led one at-once
vil schône nâch der banir mîn.
very beautifully after the banner mine.
man sach sie wol verdecket sîn,
one saw them well covered be,
als ich iu hân dâ vor geseit,
as I you have there before said,
wie des tuomvogtes rosse kleit
how the cathedral-advocate's horse's clothing
was gesniten und getân:
was cut and made:
disiu verdact man sam sach gân.
these covered one likewise saw go.

1005 Ob ich iu nant gar sunderbâr
If I you named wholly separately
daz zimir ûf ir helme gar,
the crest on their helmets wholly,
die dâ truogen den schilt mîn,
who there bore the shield mine,
sô müest daz mære ze lanc gar sîn.
so must the tale too long wholly be.
si truogen ir helm sunderlîch;
they bore their helmets separately;
ir wâpenkleit was gar gelîch:
their coat-of-arms was wholly alike:
ir schilte, ir decke, ir wâpenroc.
their shields, their coverings, their surcoat.
ich het ein ritterlîch gezoc.
I had a knightly train.

Gegen Niwenburc wir dô 1006
Toward Neuburg we then

zogten unde wâren vrô.
drew and were glad.

mit zühten wâr wir hôchgemuot.
with courtesies were we high-spirited.

zuht ist bî hôhem muote guot.
courtesy is with high spirit good.

swer hôhen muot mit zühten hât,
whoever high spirit with courtesies has,

des muot nâch hôhen êren stât.
his spirit after high honors stands.

gein êren wart nie niht sô guot
toward honors was never anything so good

sô manlîch zuht und hôher muot.
as manly courtesy and high spirit.

Dô ich ze Niwenburc zuo reit, 1007
When I to Neuburg toward rode,

ich was vil ritterlîch gekleit.
I was very knightly clad.

die Küenringære mîn dâ biten:
the Kuenringers mine there waited:

mit rittern vil si gegen mir riten;
with knights many they toward me rode;

si gruozten mich vil minneclîch.
they greeted me very lovingly.

ir antphanc was vil zühte rîch.
their reception was very of-courtesy rich.

vil ritter mit in riten dâ:
many knights with them rode there:

die gruozten mich vil schône sâ.
who greeted me very beautifully at-once.

1008 Ir gruozes ich dâ dancte wol,
Their greeting I there thanked well,

alsô man gruozes danken sol,
as one greeting thank shall,

der sunder valsch mit zuht geschiht.
which without falseness with courtesy happens.

swâ vriunt den vriunt gerne siht,
wherever friend the friend gladly sees,

daz wirt wol an dem gruoze schîn.
that becomes well in the greeting seen.

mich sâhen dâ die vriunde mîn
me saw there the friends mine

vil gern: alsô tet ich sie.
very gladly: so did I them.

manic ritter mich dâ wol enpfie.
many-a knight me there well received.

1009 Dâ mit wir zogten in die stat.
There with we drew into the town.

manic ritter dô den andern bat
many-a knight then the other bade

ze hûse, derz im doch verseit.
to house, who-it him yet refused.

in mîne herberge ich dô reit:
into my lodging I then rode:

ze herberge alle die ritter riten.
to lodging all the knights rode.

dâ wart mit zühteclîchen siten
there was with courteous manners

des nahtes guotes vil vertân.
of-the night of-goods much spent.

dâ was manic hôchgemuoter man.
there was many-a high-spirited man.

Des wart dâ guotes vil verswant 1010
Of-that was there of-goods much made-vanish

und ouch wahses vil verbrant:
and also of-wax much burned:

man sach dâ vil manic grôze lieht.
one saw there very many-a great light.

als ofte durch hôhen muot geschiht,
as often for high spirit happens,

si giengen hin, si giengen her,
they went thither, they went hither,

mit liehten in der stat entwer.
with lights in the town across.

swelch man niht selbe dâ liehtes truoc,
whichever man not himself there of-light bore,

der gesach iedoch dâ wol genuoc.
he saw yet there well enough.

Manic ritter in mîn herberge gie 1011
Many-a knight into my lodging went

die naht: mîn lîp daz ouch niht lie,
the night: my person that also not omitted,

ich sæhe die wol gemuoten gar
I saw the well spirited-ones wholly

in ir herbergen, daz ist wâr.
in their lodgings, that is true.

die naht wir sus wol halp vertriben,
the night we thus well half passed,

dêswâr daz wære niht wol beliben,
truly that were not well left-undone,

wan manic man dâ ze friunt gewan
for many-a man there for friend won

des nahtes manigen biderben man.
of-the night many-a worthy man.

1012 Die andern halben naht gemach
The other half night ease
wir heten. dô der tac ûf brach,
we had. when the day up broke,
ze kirchen fuor wir an der stat,
to church went we on the spot,
dâ got vil tiwer maniger bat,
where God very dearly many-a-one bade,
daz er im lieze gelingen wol.
that he him let succeed well.
got umbe heil man biten sol,
God for salvation one ask shall,
wan âne in niemen sælde hât.
for without him no-one bliss has.
an sînen gnâden ez allez stât.
on his graces it all stands.

1013 Dô wir die messe vernâmen dâ,
When we the mass heard there,
den turney hiez man teilen sâ.
the tournament bade one divide at-once.
der wart geteilet ritterlîch,
it was divided knightly,
und fuor wir rehte gar gelîch.
and went we rightly wholly alike.
drithalp hundert ritter guot
two-and-a-half hundred knights good
dar wâren komen durch hôhen muot
thither were come for high spirit
und durch diu reinen süezen wîp:
and for the pure sweet women:
die wolden urbern dâ den lîp.
who would use there the body.

Dô der turnei dâ enzwei 1014
When the tournament there in-two

wart geteilt, manic grogir schrei:
was divided, many-a herald cried:

«nu wâpent iuch, ir ritter guot,
«now arm yourselves, you knights good,

wâpent iuch, sît hôch gemuot
arm yourselves, be high spirited

und zogt mit freuden ûf daz velt!
and draw with joys onto the field!

dâ lît der minne gernden gelt:
there lies of-the love desiring-ones' pay:

dâ sol man ritters ellen sehen
there shall one knight's valor see

und dâ der vrowen ritter spehen.»
and there the ladies' knights espy.»

Dô wâpent sich manic biderbe man: 1015
Then armed himself many-a worthy man:

mîn lîp sich wâpen ouch began.
my person itself arm also began.

ich legt an mich ein spaldenir
I laid on me a shoulder-guard

und ouch zwô îsenhosen schir:
and also two iron-hose bright:

die kunden liehter niht gesîn.
they could brighter not be.

dô kom zehant der bote mîn,
then came forthwith the messenger mine,

den ich von hertzen gerne sach,
whom I from heart gladly saw,

swie wê mir dâ von im geschach.
however woe to-me there from him happened.

1016 Dô ich in sach dâ vor mir stên,
When I him saw there before me stand,

die leute bat ich alle gên
the people bade I all go

von mir ûz. dô daz geschach,
from me out. when that happened,

zuo mînem boten ich dô sprach:
to my messenger I then spoke:

«vil hertzenlieber bote mîn,
«very heart-dear messenger mine,

du solt mir willekomen sîn!
thou shalt to-me welcome be!

sage an, waz bringestu mære mir?
say on, what bringest-thou tidings to-me?

waz ist enboten mir bî dir?»
what is announced to-me by thee?»

1017 Er seuft von hertzen unde sweic:
He sighed from heart and was-silent:

daz houbet im sêre nider seic.
the head to-him sorely down sank.

ich sprach: «wie nû? waz sol daz sîn?
I spoke: «how now? what shall that be?

sage an, waz hât diu vrowe mîn
say on, what has the lady mine

mir enboten? wie tuostu sô?
to-me announced? why dost-thou so?

ich gesach dich nie mêr als unvrô.
I saw thee never more so unglad.

ich bin an vreuden gar verzagt:
I am in joys wholly despondent:

dîn swîgen mir niht wol behagt.»
thy silence me not well pleases.»

Er sprach: «herre, ich muoz iu sagen 1018
He spoke: «lord, I must you tell

alsölhe rede, möht ichs verdagen,
such speech, might I-it conceal,

daz ich sîn wære von hercen vrô.
that I of-it would-be from heart glad.

iu ist bî mir enboten sô,
to-you is by me announced so,

daz ich daz weiz wol für wâr,
that I that know well for true,

und sült ir leben tûsent jâr,
and (if)-shall you live thousand years,

daz ir sîn immer sît in clage,
that you of-it ever are in lament,

swanne ich die botschaft iu gesage.
whenever I the message you tell.

Iu hât iwer vrowe enboten daz, 1019
To-you has your lady announced that,

si welle iu immer tragen haz
she will to-you ever bear hate

und werde iu für wâr nimmer holt:
and become to-you for true never devoted:

daz habt ir wol gein ir versolt
that have you well toward her deserved

mit maniger hande unstæticheit.
with many kind of-inconstancy.

si giht, si füege iu hertzenleit
she declares, she would-do to-you heart-sorrow

in kurzen zîten endelîch.
in short times truly.

daz hiez iu sagen diu tugendrîch.
that bade you tell the virtue-rich.

1020 Sie hiez iu dannoch mêre sagen,
She bade you yet more tell,

si wolde ir vingerl immer klagen,
she would her finger-ring ever lament,

daz sî iu het bî mir gesant:
that she to-you had by me sent:

daz ir ez trüeget an iwer hant,
that you it should-wear on your hand,

daz wære ir endelîchen zorn.
that were her truly anger.

mich bat diu reine hôchgeborn,
me bade the pure high-born,

daz ich ez bræhte hin wider ir:
that I it brought thither back to-her:

daz enpfalch si vlîziclîchen mir.
that commended she diligently to-me.

1021 Mir hât diu guote gesaget daz,
To-me has the good-one said that,

war umbe sî iu sî gehaz.
for what she to-you be hostile.

si giht, ir sî für wâr geseit,
she declares, to-her be for true said,

daz ir ze dienest sît bereit
that you to service are ready

einer andern vrowen gar:
to-an other lady wholly:

daz sî gesaget ir für wâr;
that be said to-her for true;

si wizze ez für wâr endelîch.
she know it for true truly.

sus sagt mir diu tugentrîch.
thus told me the virtue-rich.

Ez ist diu reine, süeze, guot 1022
It is the pure, sweet, good-one

für wâr an iuch sô ungemuot,
for true toward you so ill-spirited,

daz ichz an vrowen nie gesach.
that I-it in ladies never saw.

swaz sî von iu dâ gegen mir sprach,
whatever she of you there toward me spoke,

daz tet diu guote in dem unsit,
that did the good-one in the bad-manner,

ê daz ich mêr dar wider rit,
before that I more there back ride,

ich wolde ê rûmen iu daz lant:
I would sooner leave you the land:

des sî vor gote mîn sælde pfant.»
of-that be before God my bliss pledge.»

Ich sprach: «owê der grôzen klage, 1023
I spoke: «alas the great lament,

die ich nu immer mêre trage
which I now ever more bear

in mînem herzen endelôs.
in my heart endless.

die ich ze vrowen mir erkôs
whom I as lady for-me chose

mit reines stætes herzen gir,
with pure steadfast heart's desire,

daz diu sô übel tuot an mir,
that she so ill does to me,

daz ist ein jæmerlîchiu nôt.
that is a wretched distress.

daz wolde got, und wære ich tôt!
that would God, and were I dead!

1024 Oder daz ich wære nie geborn!
Or that I were never born!

wie hân ich mînen dienst verlorn
how have I my service lost

umbe lûterlîche stæticheit,
for pure steadfastness,

der ich hân vil an sî geleit!
which I have much on her laid!

ich pin ein vil unsælic man!
I am a very unblessed man!

got weiz wol, daz ich nie gewan
God knows well, that I never got

gein ir deheinen valschen muot,
toward her any false spirit,

swie übel an mir diu süeze tuot.
however ill to me the sweet-one does.

1025 Und wære ich schuldic iht gein ir,
And were I guilty anything toward her,

daz wolt ich rechen sô an mir,
that would I avenge so on myself,

daz ich dâ von müest ligen tôt.
that I there from must lie dead.

owê, owê der grôzen nôt!
alas, alas the great distress!

wie hât unsælde mir vergeben!
how has misfortune me poisoned!

zwiu sol mir guot? zwiu sol mir leben?
why shall to-me goods? why shall to-me life?

zwiu sol mir muot? zwiu sol mir lîp,
why shall to-me spirit? why shall to-me body,

sît mir ist vîent daz reine wîp?
since to-me is enemy the pure woman?

Waz ich vil armer man nu tuo, 1026
What I very poor man now do,

dâ bedörft ich râtes zuo.
there needed I counsel to.

sît ich muoz sunder vreude leben,
since I must without joy live,

ich wil mich von dem lande heben
I will myself from the land raise

ze füezen als ein armman,
on foot like a poor-man,

der guot noch freude nie gewan,
who goods nor joy never won,

dâ niemen wizze, wer ich sî.
where no-one know, who I be.

der wille ist mînem herzen bî.»
the will is my heart by.»

IX · HEINRICH OF WASSERBERG

Ulrich weeps like a child. The cathedral-advocate finds him but cannot learn why, and Heinrich of Wasserberg, his sister's husband, scolds him for weeping like a woman, then guesses the cause; at that the blood breaks from Ulrich's mouth and nose. Heinrich thanks God for showing him a man who truly loves, tells him that his lady is testing him, and makes him arm. In the tournament Hadmar and his brother Heinrich of Kuenring forbid their troops to take him, and Ulrich, back with his own troop, supposes they spare him out of courtesy.

Ich saz hie weinende als ein kint: 1027
I sat here weeping like a child:

ich was vor weinen vil gar blint.
I was for weeping very wholly blind.

die hende mîn ich sêre want:
the hands mine I sorely wrung:

daz hertze mîn der klage enpfant,
the heart mine the lament felt,

wan im dâ was niht sanfte mit.
for to-it there was not gently with.

vor jâmer krachten mir diu lit,
for grief cracked to-me the limbs,

als dâ man brichet spachen vil.
as when one breaks kindling much.

diu klage was niht ein kindes spil.
the lament was not a child's game.

1028 Do ich saz in dirre klage hie,
When I sat in this lament here,

der tuomvogt dâ ze der tür in gie;
the cathedral-advocate there at the door in went;

er sprach: «wie nû? waz sol daz sîn?»
he spoke: «how now? what shall that be?»

und sprach ouch zuo dem boten mîn:
and spoke also to the messenger mine:

«geselle mîn, nu gê hin für!»
«companion mine, now go thither out!»

dô tet er nâch im zuo die tür:
then did he after him to the door:

dô sprach der hôchgemuote man:
then spoke the high-spirited man:

«sagt an, wer hât iu iht getân?
«say on, who has you anything done?

Daz ich iuch sihe in solher klage, 1029
That I you see in such lament,

dar umbe ich ungemüete trage.
there for I ill-humor bear.

swaz iu werre, daz sult ir
whatever you troubles, that shall you

durch mînen willen sagen mir.
for my will tell me.

swer iu iht leides hât getân,
whoever you anything of-sorrow has done,

der muoz iu ze buoze stân,
he must to-you in amends stand,

(von rehter wârheit wizzet daz)
(by right truth know that)

oder ich trage im immer haz.»
or I bear him ever hate.»

Dô er mir zuo sô güetlîch sprach, 1030
When he me to so kindly spoke,

der jâmer mich zehant dô brach,
the grief me forthwith then broke,

daz ich sâ weinde reht als ê.
that I at-once wept right as before.

ich sprach: «owê mir immer mê.
I spoke: «alas for-me ever more.

ich muoz von hertzen immer klagen,
I must from heart ever lament,

daz ich mîn leit sol niemen sagen.
that I my sorrow shall no-one tell.

mîn leit ist alsô getân,
my sorrow is so made,

daz ichz geklage nimmer man.»
that I-it lament never to-man.»

1031 Dô der getriwe man gesach
When the faithful man saw

und ouch gehôrt mîn ungemach,
and also heard my discomfort,

dô was er sâ mit mir in klage.
then was he at-once with me in lament.

bî mînen triwen ichz iu sage:
by my faithfulness I-it you tell:

er weint mit mir mîn klagende nôt,
he wept with me my lamenting distress,

reht als im wære sîn vater tôt.
right as to-him were his father dead.

war umbe er weinte, des west er niht:
for what he wept, that knew he not:

daz was ein wunderlîch geschiht.
that was a wondrous happening.

1032 Dô ich in weinen sach aldâ,
When I him weep saw there,

der jâmer mînem hertzen sâ
the grief to-my heart at-once

tet sô herzenlîchen wê,
did so heartily woe,

daz ich vor jâmer lûte erschrê.
that I for grief loudly cried-out.

ich ruofte: «owê des, daz ich lebe!
I called: «alas of-that, that I live!

got mir den tôt vil schire gebe!
God me the death very soon give!

des wære mîn lîp zewâre wert.»
of-that were my person truly worthy.»

des tôdes ich von hertzen gert.
of-the death I from heart desire.

Wir sâzen bêde hie jâmerlîch. 1033
We sat both here wretchedly.

dô gie ze der tür in her Heinrîch:
then went at the door in sir Heinrich:

von Wazzerberc was er genant,
of Wasserberg was he named,

von ritters tugenden wîte erkant.
for knight's virtues widely known.

er het ze konen die swester mîn.
he had as wife the sister mine.

er sprach: «seht hie, waz sol daz sîn?»
he spoke: «see here, what shall that be?»

sprach zornlîch der biderbe man:
spoke wrathfully the worthy man:

«wer hât iu beiden iht getân?»
«who has you both anything done?»

Er sprach: «zewâr man muoz mirz sagen. 1034
He spoke: «truly one must me-it tell.

ditz ist ein swachez ritter klagen:
this is a base knights' lamenting:

ir weinet reht alsam diu kint,
you weep right like the children,

die dürftigen unde weisen sint,
who needy and orphans are,

und als diu kranken, blœden wîp.
and like the weak, timid women.

sol alsus weinen ritters lîp?
shall thus weep knight's person?

nein, ez krenket ritters namen:
no, it lessens knight's name:

ir mügt es iuch bêde immer schamen.»
you may of-it yourselves both ever shame.»

1035 Dô sprach der tuomvogt: «her Heinrîch,
Then spoke the cathedral-advocate: «sir Heinrich,

her Uolrîch klaget sô klägelîch,
sir Ulrich laments so pitifully,

daz ich ez nie mêr hân gesehen.
that I it never more have seen.

ich weiz niht, waz im ist geschehen:
I know not, what to-him is happened:

jâ wil er leider mirz niht sagen.
yes will he alas me-it not tell.

ich hœre in alsô sêre klagen,
I hear him so sorely lament,

daz ich mit im bin vreuden vrî.
that I with him am of-joys free.

mich wundert sêre, waz im sî.»
me wonders sorely, what to-him be.»

1036 Von Wazzerberc der biderbe man
Of Wasserberg the worthy man

sprach sâ: «her tuomvogt, ir sült gân
spoke at-once: «sir cathedral-advocate, you shall go

von uns ûz, daz ist mîn rât.
from us out, that is my counsel.

swaz er sô hertzenleides hât,
whatever he so of-heart-sorrow has,

daz sol er mir zewâre wol sagen:
that shall he me truly well tell:

wan ich wil immer mit im tragen,
for I will ever with him bear,

swaz sô im leides widervert,
whatever so to-him of-sorrow befalls,

dâ mit ist vreude mir erwert.»
there with is joy to-me denied.»

Der tuomvogt gie zehant hin für. 1037
The cathedral-advocate went forthwith thither out.

her Heinrîch der spart zuo die tür
sir Heinrich he shut to the door

und gie in zorne zuo mir stân.
and went in wrath to me stand.

er sprach: «wie nû, ir bœser man?
he spoke: «how now, you base man?

pfæch, herre, pfæch, wie tuot ir sô?
fie, lord, fie, why do you so?

nu solt wir alle wesen vrô
now should we all be glad

von reht der hôhen werdicheit,
by right of-the high worthiness,

der iwer lîp hât vil bejeit.
which your person has much won.

Nu sagt mir, ir vil bœser man, 1038
Now tell me, you very base man,

wer mac sô leide iu hân getân,
who may so sorrow to-you have done,

darumbe ir habt alsölhe klage?
therefore you have such lament?

bî mîner wârheit ich iu sage:
by my truth I you tell:

gefreischent ez von iu diu wîp,
(if)-learn it of you the women,

si hazzent immer iwern lîp
they hate ever your person

umbe disen gar swachlîchen muot.
for this wholly base spirit.

seht, daz irs nimmer mêr getuot.»
see, that you-it never more do.»

1039 Ich sach in an und sprach alsô:
I looked him at and spoke so:

«jane wirde ich nimmer mêre vrô:
«yes become I never more glad:

daz wizzet endelîch für wâr.
that know truly for true.

und solde ich leben tûsent jâr,
and should I live thousand years,

mîn lîp wirt nimmer wol gemuot.
my person becomes never well spirited.

ez dunke iuch bœse oder guot,
it seem to-you evil or good,

ich lîde, swaz mir dâ von geschiht.
I suffer, whatever to-me there from happens.

war umbe daz sî, des sag ich niht.»
for what that be, that tell I not.»

1040 «Daz ir sô hertzenlîchen klaget
«That you so heartily lament

und ir daz mir noch niemen saget,
and you that to-me yet no-one tell,

sô weiz ich ez doch für wâr,
so know I it yet for true,

wâ von ir sît sô vreuden bar.
where from you are so of-joys bare.

ob ichz râte, welt ir mirz sagen,
if I-it guess, will you me-it tell,

iwer hertzenlîchez klagen
your heartfelt lamenting

und iwer seuftenbæren leit,
and your sigh-bearing sorrow,

diu iwer hertz verholne treit?»
which your heart secretly bears?»

Ich sweic. dô sprach der biderbe man: 1041
I was-silent. then spoke the worthy man:

«ich weiz wol, waz iu ist getân.
«I know well, what to-you is done.

nu merket rehte, waz ich sage:
now mark right, what I say:

diu vrowe, der ir iwer tage
the lady, whom you your days

habt gedienet sunder wanc
have served without wavering

ûf minneclîchen habedanc,
for lovely thanks,

und als man vrowen dienen sol,
and as one ladies serve shall,

diu hât enboten iu ê wol
she has announced to-you before well

Und hât ir hulde iu nû verseit. 1042
And has her favor to-you now refused.

daz sint diu seuftenbæren leit,
those are the sigh-bearing sorrows,

diu man dâ hœret iuch hie klagen.
which one there hears you here lament.

ich hânz errâten: welt ir ez sagen?»
I have-it guessed: will you it say?»

zehant, als er die rede gesprach,
forthwith, as he the speech spoke,

daz bluot mir ûz dem munde brach
the blood to-me out-of the mouth broke

für wâr und ûz der nasen mîn,
for true and out-of the nose mine,

daz man mich vaste sach bluotic sîn.
that one me fast saw bloody be.

1043 Dô er mich alsus bluoten sach,
When he me thus bleed saw,
der höfsche man höfschlîchen sprach:
the courtly man courteously spoke:
«vil süezer got, des lob ich dich,
«very sweet God, for-that praise I thee,
daz dû vor mînem tôde mich
that thou before my death me
hâst lâzen noch den man gesehen,
hast let yet the man see,
dem ich von wârheit mac gejehen,
of-whom I by truth may declare,
daz er ein wîp minne âne kranc
that he a woman loves without flaw
und gar âne aller slahte wanc.»
and wholly without of-all kind wavering.»

1044 Ûf sîniu knie er kniete dô,
Onto his knees he knelt then,
sîn hende beide ract er hô;
his hands both stretched he high;
daz wort er gar von hertzen sprach:
the word he wholly from heart spoke:
«wol mich, daz ich ez ie gesach!
«well me, that I it ever saw!
wol mich, daz ich ez wizzen sol!
well me, that I it know shall!
daz tuot mir hertzenlîchen wol
that does me heartily good
und wil sîn immer wesen vrô,
and will of-it ever be glad,
die wîle ich lebe: daz ist alsô.»
the while I live: that is so.»

Er stuont ûf; sâ er zuo mir gie, 1045
He stood up; at-once he to me went,

mit armen er mich umbevie;
with arms he me embraced;

er sprach: «du solt dich wol gehaben.
he spoke: «thou shalt thee well bear.

ich wil dîn reinez hertze laben.
I will thy pure heart refresh.

bî mînen triwen wil ich dir sagen:
by my faithfulness will I thee tell:

dich legt in vil kürzlichen tagen
thee lays in very short days

an ir arm diu vrowe dîn.
in her arm the lady thine.

des sî pfant al diu sælde mîn.
of-that be pledge all the bliss mine.

Mir sint der vrowen site kunt 1046
To-me are the ladies' ways known

baz danne dir wol tûsentstunt.
better than to-thee well thousand-times.

vil lieber vriunt, nu hœre mich!
very dear friend, now hear me!

si wil dâ mit versuochen dich,
she will there with test thee,

ob dîn lîp stæte künne sîn.
whether thy person steadfast can be.

nu hüete als der ougen dîn,
now guard as the eyes thine,

daz sî von dir iht des ervar,
that she of thee anything of-that learn,

dar an dîn stæte missevar.
there in thy steadfastness miscolor.

1047 Und ob dîn stæte sich bewar
And if thy steadfastness itself prove

(du solt gelauben mir für wâr),
(thou shalt believe me for true),

daz dû mit stæte ir wenkest niht,
that thou with steadfastness her waverest not,

sô weiz ich wol, daz dir geschiht
so know I well, that to-thee happens

in kurzen zîten liep von ir.
in short times love from her.

des sî mîn sælde pfant gein dir.
of-that be my bliss pledge toward thee.

wis vrô und lâ dîn trûren sîn!
be glad and let thy sadness be!

daz frumt dir gegen der vrowen dîn.
that profits thee toward the lady thine.

1048 Nu wis mit zühten hôch gemuot!
Now be with courtesies high spirited!

gein vrowen lôn ist niht sô guot,
toward ladies reward is not so good,

sô daz man hôhes muotes sî.
as that one of-high spirit be.

in ist selbe hôchgemüete bî:
to-them is itself high-spirit by:

swer hôhen muot mit zühten hât,
whoever high spirit with courtesies has,

des dienest in ze hertzen gât.
his service to-them to heart goes.

trûren ist gein in enwiht:
sadness is toward them worthless:

si habent sîn für dienest niht.
they hold it for service not.

Ez wære für wâr ein missetât, 1049
It were for true a misdeed,

ein wîp, diu schœne und güete hât,
a woman, who beauty and goodness has,

ob sich diu næm für dienest an,
if herself she took for service on,

swâ trûric wære ir dienestman.
where sad were her vassal.

du solt für wâr gelauben mir,
thou shalt for true believe me,

daz hôher muot baz hilfet dir
that high spirit better helps thee

danne trûren unde swacher muot.
than sadness and base spirit.

hin ze wîben was ie freude guot.
thither to women was ever joy good.

Er ist ein ungemuoter man, 1050
He is a cheerless man,

swer in daz wil ertrûren an,
whoever them that will sorrow-out-of on,

daz sî in minnen: dêst alsô.
that they him love: that-is so.

man sol in ze dienste wesen vrô,
one shall to-them to service be glad,

wan rehtiu freude in wol behaget.
for right joy them well pleases.

dir sî für wâr von mir gesaget,
to-thee be for true by me said,

daz hôchgemuotes ritters lîp
that high-spirited knight's person

vil wol erwirbet werdez wîp.
very well wins worthy woman.

1051 Nu wâpen dich, daz ist mîn rât.
Now arm thee, that is my counsel.

ez ist ein grôziu missetât,
it is a great misdeed,

daz dîn sô manic biderbe man
that of-thee so many-a worthy man

hie warten sol (dêst missetân),
here wait shall (that-is misdone),

die durch dich doch sint her bekomen.
who for thee yet are hither come.

ich enweiz, ob du habest vernomen:
I not-know, if thou have heard:

si habent vor der herberge dîn.
they halt before the lodging thine.

nu wâpen dich, dêst der rât mîn.»
now arm thee, that-is the counsel mine.»

1052 Daz weinen mich ôt aber brach.
The weeping me just again broke.

mîn munt vil jâmerlîchen sprach:
my mouth very wretchedly spoke:

«ich mac geturniren niht:
«I may tourney not:

wan ich hân hôhes muotes niht.
for I have of-high spirit nothing.

swer ritterschaft mit trûren tuot,
whoever chivalry with sadness does,

ich weiz wol, daz wirt selten guot.
I know well, that becomes seldom good.

ritterschaft und hôher muot
chivalry and high spirit

die sint in vrowen dienest guot.
they are in ladies' service good.

Ich wil mîn turniren lân, 1053
I will my tourneying leave,

wan ich niht hôhes muotes hân.
for I not of-high spirit have.

zwiu sol mir lîp, zwiu sol mir guot,
why shall to-me body, why shall to-me goods,

sît daz ich hân niht hôhen muot?
since that I have not high spirit?

ich muoz in trûren immer leben:
I must in sadness ever live:

daz hât unsælde mir gegeben.
that has misfortune me given.

ich muoz in trûren immer sîn;
I must in sadness ever be;

doch weizgot âne die schulde mîn.
yet God-knows without the guilt mine.

Der êre gernde, biderbe man 1054
The honor desiring, worthy man

der rede mîn lachen dô began.
at-the speech mine laugh then began.

er sprach: «ich hân mich des bewegen,
he spoke: «I have myself of-that resolved,

du muost dîn harnasch an dich legen.
thou must thy harness on thee lay.

ez sî dir liep, ez sî dir leit,
it be to-thee dear, it be to-thee sorrow,

du muost in dîniu wâpenkleit.»
thou must into thy coats-of-arms.»

zehant mich wâpen dô began
forthwith me arm then began

sunder danc der biderbe man.
without consent the worthy man.

1055 Er bant mir ûf den helm mîn
He bound to-me on the helmet mine

vil vaste mit den handen sîn
very fast with the hands his

und fuorte mich von dann zehant,
and led me from thence forthwith,

dâ ich mîn orsse verdecket vant;
where I my horse covered found;

dar ûf ich trûric saz aldâ.
there on I sad sat there.

den schilt mîn den gab er mir sâ.
the shield mine it gave he me at-once.

sus kom ich trûric ûz geriten,
thus came I sad out ridden,

dâ mîn die hôchgemuoten biten.
where me the high-spirited-ones awaited.

1056 Si hielten vor der herberge mîn.
They halted before the lodging mine.

ir zimir gab vil liehten schîn
their crest gave very bright shine

und ouch ir wâpenlîchiu kleit.
and also their armorial clothes.

mit in ich sâ ze velde reit.
with them I at-once to field rode.

dâ hielt vil schône mit sîner schar
there halted very beautifully with his troop

von Küenringe her Hadmâr,
of Kuenring sir Hadmar,

und ouch sîn bruoder her Heinrich
and also his brother sir Heinrich

hielt ouch geschart dâ ritterlîch.
halted also in-troop there knightly.

Dô schart ouch wir uns sâzehant: 1057
Then formed also we ourselves forthwith:

manic ritter helm ze houbet bant.
many-a knight helmet to head bound.

dô nam ouch ich nâch mîner ger
then took also I after my desire

in mîne hant ein starkez sper.
into my hand a strong spear.

man sach mich schône dâ für komen.
one saw me beautifully there forth come.

mîn orsse mit sporn wart genomen:
my horse with spurs was taken:

den puneiz treip ich vaste dar
the charge drove I fast thither

gegen des Hademâres schar.
toward the Hadmar's troop.

Dô ich kom ûf die schar gerant, 1058
When I came onto the troop running,

mîn sper ich ritterlîch verswant,
my spear I knightly used-up,

wan ez dâ wol verstochen wart:
for it there well used-up was:

mit mîner ritterlîchen vart
with my knightly course

reit ich sper unde schilt enzwei.
rode I spear and shield in-two.

her Hademâr durch sîn zuht dô schrei:
sir Hadmar for his courtesy then cried:

«in sol hie niemen griffen an:
«him shall here no-one grasp at:

ir sült in von uns rîten lân!»
you shall him from us ride let!»

1059 Durch sîn gebot man mich dan lie
For his command one me thence let

rîten, daz mich niemen vie.
ride, that me no-one caught.

mich wolt der êre gernde man
me would the honor desiring man

durch zuht dâ niemen vâhen lân.
for courtesy there no-one catch let.

durch sîne bet wart ez vermiten:
for his request was it avoided:

dô kom ich schône dan geriten.
then came I beautifully thence ridden.

ein ander sper gab man mir dâ:
an other spear gave one me there:

dâ mit sach man mich sprengen sâ.
there with saw one me gallop at-once.

1060 Mîn buneiz der wart ritterlîch
My charge it was knightly

ûf die schar, dâ her Heinrich
onto the troop, where sir Heinrich

von Küenringen under hielt,
of Kuenring under halted,

des lîp vil selten tumpheit wielt.
whose person very seldom foolishness wielded.

er was ein wîse junger man
he was a wise young man

und het mit güete vil getân
and had with goodness much done

bî sîner zît, daz êre birt:
in his time, that honor bears:

er was für wâr ein vil guot wirt.
he was for true a very good host.

Dô ich ûf sîner schar verstach 1061
When I on his troop used-up

mîn sper, der junge wîse sprach:
my spear, the young wise-one spoke:

«lat rîten disen ritter guot!
«let ride this knight good!

swelch der mîn im hie iht tuot,
whichever of-the mine him here anything does,

daz ist gar âne den willen mîn.
that is wholly without the will mine.

lât dienen in der vrowen sîn:
let serve him the lady his:

ob wir daz tuon, dêst ritterlîch.»
if we that do, that-is knightly.»

sus sprach der biderbe, muotes rîch.
thus spoke the worthy-one, of-spirit rich.

Dô reit ich danne sâzehant 1062
Then rode I thence forthwith

hin, dâ ich mîn schar haldent vant.
thither, where I my troop halting found.

ich sprach: «wir süln den turnei heben.
I spoke: «we shall the tournament begin.

ich wæne, si vride mir hânt gegeben.
I think, they peace to-me have given.

versteche ich ûf in drîzic sper,
(if)-use-up I on them thirty spears,

ez ist zwâre deheines ger,
it is truly of-none desire,

daz sî mich iender rüeren an.
that they me anywhere touch at.

ich wæn, siz haben durch zuht getân.»
I think, they-it have for courtesy done.»

X · THE MESSENGER'S PLEADING

Ulrich's troop breaks through Hadmar's, Wolfker rides to their help when Hadmar takes three of their knights, and Ulrich breaks nine spears; all the prisoners are freed. Riding home in sorrow, he sends the messenger back with an assurance of his steadfastness and new songs, and rests ten days with his wife. The messenger tells the lady of Ulrich's grief and the bleeding, which her own messenger had watched through a shutter; she says that Ulrich has her favor but will never have the reward he wants, and reads the songs.

1063 Dô nam ich aber zehant ein sper.
Then took I again forthwith a spear.

dô stapft ouch gegen uns schône her
then stepped also toward us beautifully hither

her Hademâr mit sîner schar.
sir Hadmar with his troop.

dô hiez ich gegen in kêren dar.
then bade I toward them turn thither.

er stapft ouch gegen uns ritterlîch:
he stepped also toward us knightly:

wan er was hôhes muotes rîch.
for he was of-high spirit rich.

wir habten ouch uns zesamen wol,
we held also ourselves together well,

reht als man gegen den vînden sol.
right as one toward the enemies shall.

Dô wir zesamen kômen nâ, 1064
When we together came near,

mîn orsse nam ich mit sporn sâ:
my horse took I with spurs at-once:

mit willen treip ichz vaste dar
with will drove I-it fast thither

biz ûf hern Hademâres schar,
until onto sir Hadmar's troop,

dâ ich mîn sper wol ûf verstach.
where I my spear well on used-up.

die schar ich in mit hurt durchbrach:
the troop I in with charge broke-through:

die mînen nâch mir schône in riten
the mine after me beautifully in rode

mit hurt nâch ritterlîchen siten.
with charge after knightly customs.

Dô wir durchriten sâ die schar, 1065
When we rode-through at-once the troop,

von Küenringen mîn her Hademâr
of Kuenring my sir Hadmar

het sich erholt manlîch des schir.
had himself recovered manfully of-that quickly.

an dem umbeswanc er mir
at the wheeling he from-me

vie dâ abe drî ritter guot.
caught there off three knights good.

er was vil ritterlîch gemuot,
he was very knightly spirited,

er was an ritterschaft volkomen:
he was in chivalry perfect:

von im ofte guot rât wart vernomen.
from him often good counsel was heard.

1066 Doch umberite wir in dâ.
Yet rode-round we him there.

dô sprancte vil manlîche sâ
then galloped very manfully at-once

sîn bruoder, mîn her Heinrich:
his brother, my sir Heinrich:

er kom ze helfe im ritterlîch.
he came to help him knightly.

er und die sînen schône in riten.
he and the his beautifully in rode.

von in wart hurten niht vermiten,
by them was charging not avoided,

man hôrt von in dâ speres krach.
one heard from them there spear's crash.

wætlîch man uns dô wîchen sach.
likely one us then yield saw.

1067 Dô wir von vînden nôt hie liten,
When we from enemies distress here suffered,

dô kom ze helf uns in geriten
then came to help us in ridden

vil schôn von Gors her Wolfkêr:
very beautifully of Gors sir Wolfker:

er und die sînen fuorten sper.
he and the his carried spears.

der hôchgemuote sich des vleiz,
the high-spirited-one himself of-that strove,

daz dâ würde schœn sîn buneiz:
that there were beautiful his charge:

den turney er mit hurte durchbrach.
the tournament he with charge broke-through.

daz was hern Hademâr ungemach.
that was to-sir Hadmar discomfort.

Der turney was zesamen gar 1068
The tournament was together wholly

komen. iedwederhalp zwô schar
come. on-each-side two troops

wâren und deheine mêr.
were and none more.

die minnegernden muotes hêr
the love-desiring-ones of-spirit proud

tâten ez des tages sô,
did it of-the day so,

dâ von ir lop muoz stîgen hô.
there from their praise must climb high.

ir lîp erwarp dâ werdecheit
their person won there worthiness

dêswâr mit grôzer arebeit.
truly with great labor.

Nu habt ez ûf die triwe mîn: 1069
Now have it on the faithfulness mine:

swelches mannes lîp wil müezic sîn,
whichever man's person will idle be,

daz der êren niht bejagt.
that he honors not wins.

iu sî daz für wâr gesagt,
to-you be that for true said,

daz hôhez lop und müezic leben
that high praise and idle life

got hât zesamen niemen geben.
God has together no-one given.

swer hôhez lop erwerben wil,
whoever high praise win will,

der muoz unmuoze haben vil.
he must busyness have much.

1070 Des tages dâ vil manic biderbe man
Of-the day there very many-a worthy man

mit arbeit hôhez lop gewan:
with labor high praise won:

die bœsen wurben drumbe niht,
the base-ones strove for-it not,

als noch an maniger stat geschiht.
as yet in many-a place happens.

den biderben ist nâch êren wê;
to-the worthy-ones is after honors woe;

die bœsen muotent ouch niht mê,
the base-ones desire also not more,

wan daz si haben gemach unde guot:
but that they have ease and goods:

sus ungelîche stât ir muot.
so unlike stands their spirit.

1071 Hurtâ! wie man dâ rîten sach
Charge-ho! how one there ride saw

des tages den vogt von Lengenbach!
of-the day the advocate of Lengenbach!

von Gors der höfsche Wolfkêr
of Gors the courtly Wolfker

verstach des tages dâ vil manic sper:
used-up of-the day there very many-a spear:

er reit den turney her und dar.
he rode the tournament hither and thither.

von Liehtenstein her Dietmâr
of Liechtenstein sir Dietmar

der tet ez dâ dêswâr vil guot:
he did it there truly very well:

er was vil ritterlîch gemuot.
he was very knightly spirited.

Von Wazzerberc der höfsch Heinrich 1072
Of Wasserberg the courtly Heinrich

der tet ez dâ vil ritterlîch.
he did it there very knightly.

von Kyowe der vil starke man
of Kyowe the very strong man

des tages mit arbeit lop gewan.
of-the day with labor praise won.

von Steutz her Uolrîch tet ez sô,
of Stenz sir Ulrich did it so,

dâ von sîn lop muost stîgen hô.
there from his praise must climb high.

des biderben lîp von Ottenstein
the worthy-one's person of Ottenstein

des tages wol bî den vînden schein.
of-the day well by the enemies shone.

Von Küngesbrunne her Engelschalch 1073
Of Königsbrunn sir Engelschalk

sîn êre gelücke dâ ofte enpfalch:
his honor to-luck there often commended:

ûf die wâge erz vaste leit.
on the scale he-it fast laid.

sîn lîp sô hurteclîchen reit,
his person so charging rode,

daz man im brîses muoste jehen.
that one him of-prize must declare.

man muost den Rebestoc ouch sehen
one must the Rebestock also see

umbe lop dâ werben al den tac:
for praise there strive all the day:

umbe êre in arbeit ringe wac.
for honor him labor lightly weighed.

1074 Ob ich iu nant die ritter gar,
If I you named the knights wholly,

die ez dâ tâten sunderbâr
who it there did separately

umbe êre des tages dâ ritterlîch,
for honor of-the day there knightly,

und welhe dâ wâren muotes rîch,
and which there were of-spirit rich,

und wie der durch den hûffen brach
and how this-one through the crowd broke

und jener hie sîn sper verstach,
and that-one here his spear used-up,

wie der und der nâch êren ranc,
how this and that after honors strove,

sô deuht daz mære iuch lîht ze lanc.
so would-seem the tale to-you easily too long.

1075 Ir habt von turniren vil
You have of tourneying much

vernomen; dâ von ich iu niht wil
heard; there from I you not will

sagen von disem turney mêr,
tell of this tournament more,

wan daz ich dâ verstach niun sper.
but that I there used-up nine spears.

kurzlîchen ichz iu sagen sol:
briefly I-it you tell shall:

ez tâten dâ die biderben wol,
it did there the worthy-ones well,

si ruorten manlîch dâ ir lit:
they moved manfully there their limbs:

dâ wurben sî nâch êren mit.
there strove they after honors with.

Der turney der muost ende hân: 1076
The tournament it must end have:

abe dem velde wir zogten dan
off the field we drew thence

manneclîch in die herberge sîn:
each-man into the lodging his:

ich zogt ouch in die herberge mîn.
I drew also into the lodging mine.

swaz ritter was gevangen dâ,
whatever knights were captured there,

die wurden alle ledic sâ
they became all free at-once

durch zuht und durch den willen mîn:
for courtesy and for the will mine:

des muost von rehte ich dankent sîn.
of-that must by right I thanking be.

Die naht belibe wir alle dâ. 1077
The night stayed we all there.

des andern morgens fruo zogt sâ
of-the second morning early drew at-once

in hôhem muote heim manneclîch.
in high spirit home each-man.

ich reit ouch dannen trûriclîch.
I rode also thence sadly.

dô mich mîn bote sus trûren sach,
when me my messenger thus sorrow saw,

der kluoge, höfsch, getriwe sprach:
the clever, courtly, faithful-one spoke:

«ez tuot vil wê dem hertzen mîn,
«it does very woe to-the heart mine,

daz ich iuch sihe sus trûric sîn.»
that I you see thus sad be.»

1078 Ich sprach: «vil lieber friunt, nu sprich,
I spoke: «very dear friend, now speak,

wes sol mîn hertz vreuen sich,
of-what shall my heart rejoice itself,

oder wes sol ich wesen vrô?
or of-what shall I be glad?

mir hât mîn vrowe bî dir alsô
to-me has my lady by thee so

enboten, daz ich nimmer mê
announced, that I never more

wirde hôhes muotes wider als ê.
become of-high spirit again as before.

mîn hôher muot ist gar gelegen:
my high spirit is wholly laid-low:

jâ muoz ich immer trûrens pflegen.»
yes must I ever of-sadness take-care.»

1079 Dô sprach der bote: «herre mîn,
Then spoke the messenger: «lord mine,

ir sült iwer trûren lâzen sîn
you shall your sadness let be

und sült an vreuden niht verzagen.
and shall in joys not despair.

ich kan für wâr iu niht gesagen,
I can for true you not tell,

wie iwer vrowe sî gemuot,
how your lady be spirited,

ob sî ir zürnen gegen iu tuot
whether she her wrath toward you does

dar umbe, daz sî versuochen wil
there for, that she test will

iuch: die vrowen künnen vil.
you: the ladies know-how much.

Ich wil iu râten einen rât, 1080
I will you counsel a counsel,

der mir iedoch vil nâhen gât:
which me yet very near goes:

ir sült mich lân versuochen baz,
you shall me let test better,

ob iu ir hertze sî gehaz
whether to-you her heart be hostile

oder ob ez ein versuochen sî.
or whether it a testing be.

ê daz ich iuch sehe vreuden vrî,
before that I you see of-joys free,

ich wilz ê wâgen aber als ê.
I will-it sooner venture again as before.

got gebe, daz ez mir wol ergê!»
God grant, that it to-me well befall!»

«Bot, du tuest mir alsô wol, 1081
«Messenger, thou dost me so well,

daz ich ez immer dienen sol.
that I it ever serve shall.

bî mîner wârheit sag ich dir:
by my truth tell I thee:

daz du hâst gerâten mir,
what thou hast advised me,

des getorst ich niht gebiten dich.
of-that dared I not ask thee.

sît daz du aber dich über mich
since that thou however thyself over me

erbarmet hâst, des lôn dir got,
pitied hast, of-that reward thee God,

vil lieber friunt, getriwer bot!
very dear friend, faithful messenger!

1082 Du solt der guoten sagen daz,
Thou shalt the good-one tell that,

ob mir ir hertze sî gehaz,
if to-me her heart be hostile,

daz daz gar âne schulde sî.
that that wholly without guilt be.

ich bin gein ir gar valsches vrî:
I am toward her wholly of-falseness free:

des sî pfant al mîn sælicheit.
of-that be pledge all my blessedness.

swer ir von mir iht hât geseit,
whoever her of me anything has said,

es sî wîp oder ez sî man,
it be woman or it be man,

der hât mir gar unreht getân.
he has me wholly wrong done.

1083 Ich kan dir niht enpfelhen vil,
I can thee not commend much,

wan eines ich dich piten wil:
but one-thing I thee ask will:

berede mich gegen der vrowen mîn
plead-for me toward the lady mine

und sage ir ûf die triwe dîn
and tell her on the faithfulness thine

gein ir gar rehte mînen muot,
toward her wholly rightly my spirit,

er sî übel, er sî guot:
it be evil, it be good:

den soltu ir gar rehte sagen,
it shalt-thou her wholly rightly tell,

des willen mîn gar niht verdagen.
the will mine wholly not conceal.

Vil liber friunt, geviel ez dir, 1084
Very dear friend, pleased it thee,

sô wolt ich aber ein liet von ir
so would I again a song of her

singen, ob ez mir wære guot,
sing, if it to-me were good,

von den dingen, als mir der muot
of the things, as to-me the spirit

gein der vil reinen, süezen stât,
toward the very pure, sweet-one stands,

und als si mir enboten hât
and as she me announced has

bî dir, dô dîn lîp von ir schiet:
by thee, when thy person from her parted:

dâ von sô wolt ich singen liet.»
there of so would I sing songs.»

«Herre, ez muoz mich dunken guot, 1085
«Lord, it must me seem good,

mit swiu ir iwern stæten muot
with whatever you your steadfast spirit

ir mügt erzeigen: dêst mîn rât.
you may show: that-is my counsel.

sît iwer heil gar an ir stât
since your salvation wholly on her stands

und ir habt iwern lîp geselt
and you have your person given-over

und ûz ir dienst niht enwelt,
and out-of her service not will,

sô tuot, swaz ir gevalle wol:
so do, whatever her pleases well:

mit triwen ich daz râten sol.»
with faithfulness I that counsel shall.»

1086 Alzehant dô huob ich an,
Forthwith then raised I on,

von hertzen tihten ich began
from heart compose I began

liet sâ von der vrowen mîn,
songs at-once of the lady mine,

daz ich ir wolte stæte sîn
that I to-her would steadfast be

und nimmer wolde von ir komen,
and never would from her come,

und daz si mir wære unbenomen
and that she to-me were not-taken-away

bî mînen zîten immer mê,
in my times ever more,

si tæt mir wol, si tæt mir wê.
she did me good, she did me woe.

1087 Dô ich getiht aldâ diu liet,
When I composed there the songs,

mîn bot zehant sâ von mir schiet
my messenger forthwith at-once from me parted

und fuort diu liet geschriben hin,
and carried the songs written thither,

dar mîn lîp dient, hertze unde sin,
whither my person serves, heart and mind,

mit rehten triwen sunder wanc
with right faithfulness without wavering

ûf minneclîchen habedanc
for lovely thanks

und ûf den reinen, süezen solt,
and for the pure, sweet pay,

den man von guoten wîben holt.
which one from good women wins.

Sus schiet der bot von mir aldâ. 1088
Thus parted the messenger from me there.

dô reit ich von im trûric sâ
then rode I from him sad at-once

an eine stat, dâ ich gemach
to a place, where I ease

vant, des mir dâ vil geschach,
found, of-which to-me there much happened,

zuo der vil lieben konen mîn.
to the very dear wife mine.

diu künde mir lieber niht gesîn,
she could to-me dearer not be,

swie ich doch het über mînen lîp
however I yet had over my person

ze vrowen dô ein ander wîp.
as lady then an other woman.

Ich het gemach dâ zehen tage. 1089
I had ease there ten days.

nu merket reht, waz ich iu sage:
now mark right, what I you tell:

ich het verbiten des boten mîn:
I had awaited the messenger mine:

dô wolde ich dâ niht langer sîn.
then would I there not longer be.

gein Liehtenstein mîn lîp dô reit.
toward Liechtenstein my person then rode.

ich het von senedem kumber leit,
I had from longing trouble sorrow,

ich was vor senen ungemuot,
I was for longing ill-spirited,

als noch der minnegernde tuot.
as yet the love-desiring-one does.

1090 Nu hœret, wie mîn bot dort gevar:
Now hear, how my messenger there fared:

im ist des nôt, daz in bewar
to-him is of-that need, that him guard

gelücke und ouch diu sælde sîn.
luck and also the bliss his.

dô er kom zuo der vrowen mîn,
when he came to the lady mine,

diu gruozt in wol und lacht in an;
she greeted him well and laughed him at;

zehant si frâgen in began:
forthwith she ask him began:

«sage an, wâ ist der herre dîn?
«say on, where is the lord thine?

und giht er noch ze vrowen mîn?»
and declares he still to lady me?»

1091 «Jâ, frowe mîn, swie ir im tuot,
«Yes, lady mine, however you him do,

er hât gein iu sô stæten muot,
he has toward you so steadfast spirit,

daz ir im sît für elliu wîp
that you to-him are before all women

und lieber danne sîn selbes lîp
and dearer than his own person

und lieber, danne iht dinges sî.
and dearer, than any thing be.

er ist gein iu gar valsches vrî;
he is toward you wholly of-falseness free;

daz ich wol nim ûf mînen eit
that I well take on my oath

und gar ûf al mîn sælicheit.
and wholly on all my blessedness.

Dô ich im iwern zorn gesagt, 1092
When I him your anger told,

sô herzenlîchen sêre er klagt,
so heartily sorely he lamented,

daz ich ez niemêr hân gesehen.
that I it never-more have seen.

ich hôrt den biderben man des jehen,
I heard the worthy man of-that declare,

daz er wolde von dem lande gân
that he would from the land go

ze füezen als ein arm man
on foot like a poor man

und wolde ouch nimmer werden frô.
and would also never become glad.

die rede sprach er mit weinen sô.
the speech spoke he with weeping so.

Ich sage iu, vrowe, waz im geschach: 1093
I tell you, lady, what to-him happened:

daz bluot von sînem munde brach
the blood from his mouth broke

und ûz der nasen von sîner klage.
and out-of the nose from his lament.

bî mîner wârheit ich iu sage:
by my truth I you tell:

ich wæne niht, daz er wære genesen,
I think not, that he would-have recovered,

und wær her Heinrich niht gewesen
and were sir Heinrich not been

von Wazzerberc der biderbe man,
of Wasserberg the worthy man,

daz in der trœsten dâ began,
that him he to-comfort there began,

1094 Er wær benamen anders tôt
He were truly otherwise dead

von sîner klagelîchen nôt.»
from his lamentable distress.»

«bot, du maht mir niht gesagen
«messenger, thou mayest me not tell

sîn senen und sîn grôzez klagen.
his longing and his great lamenting.

ûf mîne triwe wil ich dirs jehen:
on my faithfulness will I thee-it declare:

ez hât mîn bote gar an gesehen.
it has my messenger wholly at looked.

swaz er dâ tet und swaz er sprach,
whatever he there did and whatever he spoke,

mîn bote ez hôrte unde sach.
my messenger it heard and saw.

1095 Den het verholn ich dar gesant:
Him had secretly I thither sent:

der stuont allez ûzen bî der want,
he stood all outside by the wall,

durch eine luken er ez sach,
through a shutter he it saw,

swaz man dâ redet unde sprach.
whatever one there said and spoke.

des tuomvogtes weinen und sîn klagen
the cathedral-advocate's weeping and his lamenting

kan ich dir allez wol gesagen,
can I thee all well tell,

und swaz dâ tet der höfsche Heinrich,
and whatever there did the courtly Heinrich,

daz weiz ich allez bescheidenlîch.»
that know I all exactly.»

«Sît ir ez wizzet, vrowe, gar, 1096
«Since you it know, lady, wholly,

sô wil ich daz hân wol für wâr,
so will I that have well for true,

daz er wol iwer hulde hât,
that he well your favor has,

wan im sîn muot gein iu sô stât,
for to-him his spirit toward you so stands,

daz nie dehein minnegernder man
that never any love-desiring man

dehein vrowen alsô liep gewan,
any lady so dear held,

als er iuch hât, guot vrowe mîn,
as he you has, good lady mine,

mit triwen in dem hertzen sîn.»
with faithfulness in the heart his.»

Si sprach: «er hât mîn hulde wol: 1097
She spoke: «he has my favor well:

für wâr ich dir daz sagen sol.
for true I thee that tell shall.

ich bin für wâr im niht gehaz.
I am for true to-him not hostile.

dû solt aber mir gelauben daz,
thou shalt however me believe that,

des er von mir ze lône gert,
what he from me as reward desires,

des ist er immer ungewert.
of-that is he ever ungranted.

des sol er niht für übel hân,
that shall he not for ill hold,

wan ichs gewern wil nimmer man.»
for I-it grant will never to-man.»

1098 «Vil liebiu vrowe, ich weiz daz wol,
«Very dear lady, I know that well,

swâ mit ein ritter immer sol
where with a knight ever shall

verdienen von iu minnen solt,
earn from you love's pay,

daz er den willeclîchen holt
that he it willingly wins

mit ritterlîcher arebeit.
with knightly labor.

sîn dienst ist an iuch geleit
his service is on you laid

mit triwen sunder wenken gar:
with faithfulness without wavering wholly:

daz weiz ich endelîch für wâr.
that know I truly for true.

1099 Er hât iu liet bî mir gesant,
He has you songs by me sent,

diu iu ein teil tuont wol bekant
which you a part make well known

des meiniclîchen willen sîn.
of-the loving will his.

er bat mich des, vrowe mîn,
he bade me of-that, lady mine,

daz ichs iu gæbe daz was sîn bet.
that I-them you gave that was his request.

vil tugendrichiu vrowe, sêt.
very virtue-rich lady, see.

ir sült si lesen: sî sint guot;
you shall them read: they are good;

ez vreut in sêre, ob ir ez tuot.»
it gladdens him sorely, if you it do.»

Si nam den brief sâ in die hant,
She took the letter at-once into the hand,

dar an si wol geschriben vant
there on she well written found

(si las in hie, si las in dort)
(she read it here, she read it there)

mit guoter schrift wîse unde wort,
with good writing tune and words,

in las diu reine tugende rîch
it read the pure of-virtues rich

mit spilnden ougen minneclîch:
with sparkling eyes lovingly:

si smielt und was mit zühten vrô.
she smiled and was with courtesies glad.

nu hœrt diu liet! diu sprechent sô:
now hear the songs! they speak so:

XI · THE SUMMONS

After Song XI the lady tells the messenger that she will see Ulrich secretly if he comes on Sunday morning among the lepers before her castle, but that he must not hope to lie by her. The messenger searches for Ulrich and finds him at Liechtenstein on Friday evening, makes him kneel for the news, and scolds him for having left the place where he was told to wait. The castle is forty miles off, and Ulrich resolves to ride his horses to death to reach it in time.

XI. Daz ist ein sincwîse, und ist diu einleft wîse.
XI. That is a sing-tune, and is the eleventh tune.

Vil sælic Minne, hab ich nu getân
Very blessed Love, have I now done

den dienest, den dîn gewalt mir gebôt,
the service, which thy power me commanded,

Des sol dîn helfe geniezen mich lân:
Of-that shall thy help profit me let:

hilf, ob du künnest iht für sende nôt,
help, if thou canst anything for longing distress,

Daz diu vil süeze noch getrœste mînen muot,
That the very sweet-one yet comforted my spirit,

die mich trûren tuot.
who me sorrow makes.

nû freut mich beid: ir sît doch beide guot.
now gladden me both: you are yet both good.

Ir edeln vrouwen, ir vil reinen wîp,
You noble ladies, you very pure women,

ich hân geworben mîn und iuwer dinc.
I have pursued my and your thing.

Daz niemen meine mit valsch iuwern lîp,
That no-one mean with falseness your person,

des wünsch ich iu. dâ bî sô ist mîn gerinc.
that wish I you. there by so is my striving.

Daz der vil guoten, der vil werden, werde schîn
That to-the very good-one, the very worthy-one, become seen

al diu stæte mîn.
all the steadfastness mine.

daz wil ich immer besorgende sîn.
that will I ever caring be.

Ich wünsch iu vrouwen, daz ir schône lebt
I wish you ladies, that you beautifully live

bî sender liebe sunder swæren muot
with longing love without heavy spirit

Und mir ze lône den wunsch wider gebt,
And me as reward the wish back give,

daz mîn gedinge noch werde sô guot,
that my hope yet become so good,

Daz sie, vil liebe, die ich in dem herzen trage,
That she, very dear, whom I in the heart bear,

nâch leitlîcher klage
after sorrowful lament

mir füegen müeze vil vrœlîche tage.
to-me grant may very joyful days.

Der werlde werd ich unwerd als ein man,
To-the world become I unworthy as a man,

der nie nâch êren noch freuden geranc,
who never after honors nor joys strove,

Ob ich ir immer gewenke dar an,
If I from-her ever waver there on,

ichn sî ir stæt unde sleht âne wanc.
unless-I be to-her steadfast and straight without wavering.

Mîn trôst, mîn wunne, mîner sælden keiserîn
My comfort, my delight, my bliss's empress

sol sie eine sîn.
shall she alone be.

des gert mîn stæt und al daz herze mîn.
that desires my steadfastness and all the heart mine.

Mich lât niht scheiden ir wert süezer lîp
Me lets not part her worthy sweet person

von mîner stæte noch daz herze mîn.
from my steadfastness nor the heart mine.

Mich kan unstæte dehein ander wîp
Me can inconstant any other woman

ir niht gemachen. des muoz sie mir sîn
to-her not make. therefore must she to-me be

Vor allen wîben: wan ir güete ist sô guot
Before all women: for her goodness is so good

daz ich hôhen muot
that I high spirit

hân von ir güete, swie sô sie mir tuot.
have from her goodness, however so she me does.

1101 Dô sî diu liet gelas dô gar,
When she the songs read then wholly,

diu reine, süeze, wol gevar
the pure, sweet-one, well colored

sprach alzehant: «geselle mîn,
spoke forthwith: «companion mine,

dîn lîp und ouch der herre dîn,
thy person and also the lord thine,

ir künnet beide lôsens vil.
you can both of-flattering much.

für wâr ich dir doch sagen wil:
for true I thee yet tell will:

diu liet diu sint ze wâre guot:
the songs they are in truth good:

ich wils behalten, daz ist mîn muot.
I will-them keep, that is my spirit.

1102 Nu rîte hin zuo dem herren dîn
Now ride thither to the lord thine

und sage im daz, und müge ez sîn,
and tell him that, and (if)-may it be,

daz ich in welle gerne sehen.
that I him would gladly see.

und ob ez mac alsô geschehen,
and if it may so happen,

daz er sich unde mich bewar,
that he himself and me guard,

alsô her und von hinne var,
so hither and from hence go,

daz er vermeldet werde niht,
that he betrayed be not,

des bin ich vrô, ob daz geschiht.
of-that am I glad, if that happens.

Du solt im sagen mînen rât: 1103
Thou shalt him tell my counsel:

ir sült her an ûzsetzen stat
you shall hither in lepers' place

komen des sunnetages morgens fruo,
come of-the Sunday's morning early,

und gêt mit den ûzsetzen zuo,
and go with the lepers to,

tuot mir iwer kunft mit klopfen kunt:
make me your coming with knocking known:

sô sende ich iu sâ an der stunt
so send I you at-once at the hour

mînen boten endelîch;
my messenger truly;

swaz iu der sage, daz tuot heinlîch.
whatever you he tell, that do secretly.

Du solt im dannoch sagen mêr: 1104
Thou shalt him yet tell more:

er sül dar ûf niht komen her,
he shall there upon not come hither,

daz ich in zuo mir welle legen:
that I him to me would lay:

des sol er sich vil gar bewegen.
of-that shall he himself very wholly give-up.

daz in mîn ouge hie gern siht,
that him my eye here gladly sees,

des sol er dâ für haben niht,
of-that shall he there for hold nothing,

daz ich hie welle minnen in:
that I here would love him:

des sol er haben deheinen sin.
of-that shall he have no mind.

Ich wil in dar umbe lâzen her
I will him there for let hither

komen, daz dû des gihst, daz er
come, that thou of-that declarest, that he

mir habe gedienet sîne tage.
me have served his days.

nu merke reht, waz ich dir sage:
now mark right, what I thee tell:

ich wil in hie mit senften siten
I will him here with gentle manners

des zewâr güetlîchen biten,
of-that truly kindly ask,

daz er mich lâze gar dienstes vrî,
that he me let wholly of-service free,

als liebe ich im ze vriunde sî.»
as dear I to-him as friend be.»

«Vrowe, ich sage im iwern muot. 1106
«Lady, I tell him your spirit.

ich weiz ouch wol, daz er ez tuot:
I know also well, that he it does:

er kumt zuo iu her endelîch.
he comes to you hither truly.

er wirt der botschaft vreuden rîch.
he becomes of-the message of-joys rich.

er ist ouch sô gefüege wol,
he is also so fitting well,

daz er her kumt reht, als er sol,
that he hither comes right, as he shall,

in vil armer ûzsetzen wât,
in very poor lepers' clothing,

als im iwer munt enboten hât.»
as him your mouth announced has.»

Dâ mit sô schiet der bote von dan 1107
There with so parted the messenger from thence

und reit hin, dâ er mich hete lân,
and rode thither, where he me had left,

dâ er mîn leider niht envant.
where he me alas not found.

dô streich er nâch mir alzehant.
then sped he after me forthwith.

er streich vil vaste naht unde tac:
he sped very fast night and day:

sîn lîp vil selten ruowe pflac:
his person very seldom of-rest took-care:

sîne tugende niht wâren klein.
his virtues not were small.

er vant mich dâ ze Liehtenstein.
he found me there at Liechtenstein.

1108 Des vrîtagen âbendes mîn lîp reit
Of-the Friday evening my person rode

ein orsse ze velde. mir was leit,
a horse to field. to-me was sorrow,

daz mir mîn bote niht was komen:
that to-me my messenger not was come:

des was vil freuden mir benomen.
of-that was much of-joys from-me taken.

ich dâht: «jâ herre, waz ist im geschehen?
I thought: «yes lord, what is to-him happened?

solde ich in nimmer mêre gesehen,
should I him never more see,

sô würde ich trûric immer mêr.»
so would I sad ever more.»

do ich des gedâht, dô reit er her.
when I that thought, then rode he hither.

1109 Dô ich in zuo mir rîten sach,
When I him toward me ride saw,

mîn munt ûz grôzen vreuden sprach:
my mouth out-of great joys spoke:

«wol mich, hie kumt der bote mîn!
«well me, here comes the messenger mine!

nu wil ich hôhes muotes sîn.
now will I of-high spirit be.

er mac mir deuten vil wol guot,
he may to-me signify very well good,

daz mir sîn kunft sô sanfte tuot.
that to-me his coming so gently does.

er sagt vil lîht mir eteswaz,
he tells very likely me something,

dâ von mir senenden wirdet baz.»
there from to-me longing-one becomes better.»

Mîn lîp sâ dâ niht lenger beit: 1110
My person at-once there not longer waited:

gein mînem boten ich dô reit.
toward my messenger I then rode.

ich sprach: «vil lieber bote mîn,
I spoke: «very dear messenger mine,

du solt mir willekomen sîn!
thou shalt to-me welcome be!

ich muoz dir des von wârheit jehen,
I must thee of-that by truth declare,

ich hân sô gerne dich nie gesehen:
I have so gladly thee never seen:

ich getrou ez gote wol unde dir,
I trust it God well and thee,

du bringest liebiu mære mir.»
thou bringest dear tidings to-me.»

Der bote mich smielende sâ an sach; 1111
The messenger me smiling at-once at looked;

der höfsche, kluoge höfschlîchen sprach:
the courtly, clever-one courteously spoke:

«ich nim hie iweres gruozes niht,
«I take here of-your greeting nothing,

biz man iuch ûf der erde siht
until one you on the earth sees

für mich knien ûf diu knie.
before me kneel on the knees.

ich hân die botschaft bî mir hie,
I have the message by me here,

diu iwerm herzen sanfte tuot,
which to-your heart gently does,

und der ir wert vil hôchgemuot.»
and of-which you become very high-spirited.»

1112 Do erbeizt ich von dem rosse sâ
Then dismounted I from the horse at-once

und kniet vil willeclîchen dâ
and knelt very willingly there

für in nider ûf diu knie.
before him down on the knees.

der höfsche mich dâ niht lange lie;
the courtly-one me there not long left;

er sprach: «stêt ûf, herre mîn!
he spoke: «stand up, lord mine!

ir mügt wol hôhes muotes sîn:
you may well of-high spirit be:

got iwere sælden hât gedâht:
God of-your blisses has thought:

ich hân iu guotiu mære brâht.»
I have you good tidings brought.»

1113 Der rede was mîn hertze vrô;
At-the speech was my heart glad;

dô saz ich ûf mîn orsse aldô.
then sat I on my horse there.

ich sprach: «vil lieber bote mîn,
I spoke: «very dear messenger mine,

sag an, waz süln diu mære sîn?
say on, what shall the tidings be?

ist mir mîn vrowe noch gehaz?
is to-me my lady still hostile?

oder hât si sich bedâht iht baz
or has she herself thought anything better

und wil si mîn genâde hân?
and (if)-will she of-me pity have?

sô wirde ich noch ein sælic man.»
so become I yet a blessed man.»

«Iu hiez diu tugende rîche sagen, 1114
«You bade the of-virtues rich tell,

daz sî iuch in vil kurzen tagen
that she you in very short days

verholne gerne wolde sehen.
secretly gladly would see.

an dem sunnetage sol daz geschehen
on the Sunday shall that happen

des morgens fruo vor ezzenzît.
in-the morning early before eating-time.

ein steinhûffe vor ir bürge lît;
a stone-heap before her castle lies;

dar sült ir komen verholne gar:
thither shall you come secretly wholly:

sus hiez iu sagen diu süeze clâr.
thus bade you tell the sweet bright-one.

Ir sült dar komen in swacher wât 1115
You shall thither come in poor clothing

an eines bœsen ûzsetzen stat.
in a base leper's place.

swie iu ir bote dâ saget, sô vart
however you her messenger there tells, so go

und seht, daz ir daz wol bewart,
and see, that you that well guard,

daz ir dâ werdet vermeldet iht.
that you there be betrayed not.

diu reine, süeze, guote giht:
the pure, sweet, good-one declares:

helt ir iuch wol, daz sî iu guot:
(if)-keep you yourself well, that be to-you good:

si sî alzan vil vaste behuot.
she be now very fast guarded.

1116 Ich sage iu, wes si mêre giht.
I tell you, what she more declares.

ir sult dar ûf dar komen niht,
you shall there upon thither come not,

daz ir des habt deheinen wân,
that you of-that have no hope,

daz sî iuch welle bî ir lân
that she you would by her let

ligen: des müge niht geschehen.
lie: that may not happen.

sî wil iuch sus wan gern sehen
she will you otherwise but gladly see

und mit iu reden minneclîch.
and with you speak lovingly.

des jach diu reine, tugende rîch.»
that declared the pure, of-virtues rich.»

1117 «Sol ich dar komen an dem sunnetage
«Shall I thither come on the Sunday

fruo, nu merke, waz ich dir sage:
early, now mark, what I thee tell:

ich wæne niht, daz ez müg geschehen.
I think not, that it may happen.

wan ich hœre des von wârheit jehen,
for I hear of-that by truth declare,

dar sî für wâr wol vierzic mîl.
thither be for true well forty miles.

des wæne ich wol, swie sêre ich îl,
of-that think I well, however sorely I hasten,

daz ich müge nimmer komen dar.
that I may never come thither.

dâ von sô râte mir, wie ich var.»
there from so counsel me, how I go.»

«Herre, ir habt vaste missetân, 1118
«Lord, you have sorely misdone,

daz ich iuch dâ niht funden hân,
that I you there not found have,

dâ ich iuch lie. nu wizet daz,
where I you left. now know that,

ich wæne, si werde iu aber gehaz.
I think, she become to-you again hostile.

die frowen sint vil wunderlîch.
the ladies are very wondrous.

si wellent, daz man stæteclîch
they will, that one steadily

ir willen tuo; swer des niht tuot,
their will do; whoever that not does,

gein dem sint sî niht wol gemuot.
toward him are they not well spirited.

Ir mugtz ouch nû ergâhen niht. 1119
You may-it also now overtake not.

ich wæn vil wol, dâ von geschiht,
I think very well, there from happens,

daz sî des hât vil stæten wân,
that she of-that has very steadfast belief,

daz irz durch trâcheit habt verlân:
that you-it from sloth have neglected:

dâ von wirt sî vil ungemuot.
there from becomes she very ill-spirited.

got weiz wol, ichn weiz, waz ir tuot.
God knows well, I-not know, what you do.

iwer dinc vil kumberlîchen stât:
your thing very troublesomely stands:

got müeze iu füegen wîsen rât!»
God may you grant wise counsel!»

«Ich wil mich ûf die reise heben.
«I will myself onto the journey raise.

got müeze mir gelücke geben!
God may me luck give!

ich wil versuochen, ob ich dar mac
I will test, whether I thither may

komen. ez ist nu lanc der tac:
come. it is now long the day:

man rîtet eines tages nu vil;
one rides of-a day now much;

dâ von ich ez versuochen wil,
there from I it test will,

ob ich müge immer dar bekomen.
whether I may ever thither arrive.

mîn wille ist mir vil unbenomen.
my will is to-me very not-taken-away.

Wir süln zuo uns wan einen kneht
We shall to us but one servant

nemen, der zuo der vart sî reht,
take, who for the journey be right,

sô daz er gar verswigen sî:
so that he wholly silent be:

sô werdent unser niht wan drî.
so become of-us not but three.

wir suln füeren sehs pferde guot:
we shall lead six horses good:

ez ist für wâr alsô mîn muot,
it is for true so my spirit,

daz ichs ze tôde rîte elliu gar,
that I-them to death ride all wholly,

oder ich kume des suntages dar.»
or I come of-the Sunday thither.»

«Friunt, geselle, herre mîn, 1122
«Friend, companion, lord mine,

ir mügt ez wol versuochende sîn;
you may it well testing be;

ich hân sîn aber deheinen wân,
I have of-it however no hope,

daz ez immer müg ergân,
that it ever may come-to-pass,

daz wir dar komen an dem suntage
that we thither come on the Sunday

fruo. nu merket, waz ich iu sage:
early. now mark, what I you tell:

uns welle got danne wol bewarn,
us will God then well keep,

wir mugen dâ wol missevarn.»
we may there well fare-amiss.»

«Ez kom ze schaden oder ze frumen, 1123
«It come to harm or to profit,

mîn lîp muoz zewâre dar kumen,
my person must truly thither come,

sît daz si mirz enboten hât.
since that she me-it announced has.

ez wære ein grôziu missetât,
it were a great misdeed,

versuoht ich niht die sælde mîn.
tested I not the bliss mine.

ez muoz für wâr mîn ende sîn,
it must for true my end be,

oder ich gesihe daz werde wîp
or I see the worthy woman

und ir vil minneclîchen lîp.»
and her very lovely person.»

Ulrich rides thirty-six miles, losing two horses, and with the messenger puts on lepers' rags. Sitting among the lepers before the castle, he names himself to a maid, and the lady sends him food and wine and bids him come back at evening. He eats with the lepers among their rotted hands, begs through the afternoon, and at evening returns to the castle.

Aventiur wie der herre Uolrîch an ûzsetzen stat zuo sîner vrowen
Adventure how the lord Ulrich in lepers' place to his lady

kome, und wie er si gesach.
came, and how he her saw.

1124 Die vrîtagen naht beleip ich dâ.
The Friday night remained I there.

des samztages fruo huob ich mich sâ
of-the Saturday early raised I myself at-once

selbe dritte balde ûf mîne vart.
self third quickly onto my journey.

ez wart von mir vil wol bewart,
it was by me very well guarded,

daz iemen weste, wa ich wolde hin.
that anyone knew, where I would thither.

ich kêrt dar an gar mînen sin,
I turned there to wholly my mind,

daz mîn vart würde wol verholn,
that my journey were well hidden,

vor allen liuten gar verstoln.
from all people wholly stolen.

Bî mîner höfscheit ich iu sage: 1125
By my courtliness I you tell:

ich reit für wâr an dem samtztage
I rode for true on the Saturday

reht sehs unde drîzic mîl.
right six and thirty miles.

von mîner grôzen tagweide îl
from my great day's-journey haste

wart ich müede: des gie mir nôt.
became I tired: of-that went to-me need.

mir lâgen ûf der strâze tôt
to-me lay on the road dead

zwei mîner pferde: daz ist alsô:
two of-my horses: that is so:

diu huoben mich zewâr unhô.
they raised me truly not-high.

Die naht was ich in einer stat, 1126
The night was I in a town,

dar inne ich mir bereiten bat
there in I for-me make-ready bade

ûzsetzen nepfe und swachiu kleit.
lepers' bowls and poor clothes.

diu wurden fruo dâ an geleit
they were early there on laid

von mir und von dem boten mîn.
by me and by the messenger mine.

si kunden swacher niht gesîn.
they could poorer not be.

wir nâmen zuo uns mezzer lanc,
we took to us knives long,

als uns des lîbes vorht betwanc.
as us of-the body fear compelled.

1127 Des suntagen morgens fruo ich reit
Of-the Sunday morning early I rode

von danne zwô mîle, swachlîch gekleit.
from thence two miles, poorly clad.

diu pferde liez ich verholne stân.
the horses let I secretly stand.

ich und mîn bote wir giengen dan
I and my messenger we went thence

zwô mîle für ein burc wunneclîch:
two miles before a castle delightful:

dar ûf sô was diu tugenderîch,
there on so was the virtue-rich,

mîn vrowe, der ich nie vergaz.
my lady, whom I never forgot.

diu guote mit hûse dar ûffe saz.
the good-one with household there upon sat.

1128 Dô gie ich für die burc zehant,
Then went I before the castle forthwith,

dâ ich vil armer leute vant:
where I very poor people found:

der saz dâ âne mâzen vil.
of-them sat there without measure many.

für wâr ich iu daz sagen wil:
for true I you that tell will:

wol drîzic ûzsetzen oder mê
well thirty lepers or more

dâ sâzen, den ir siechtuom wê
there sat, to-whom their sickness woe

tet. ir suht si sêre twanc:
did. their disease them sorely oppressed:

mit grôzem siechtuom maniger ranc.
with great sickness many-a-one struggled.

Dô muost ich zuo in sitzen gân 1129
Then must I to them sit go

(daz het ich doch vil gern lân:
(that had I yet very gladly left:

dar wîste mich der geselle mîn),
thither directed me the companion mine),

sam ich unkreftic solde sîn.
as I powerless should be.

dâ gruozten uns der siechen schar
there greeted us the sick-ones' troop

mit grôzem snûden, daz ist wâr.
with great snuffling, that is true.

vil ungesunt ir maniger was.
very unhealthy of-them many-a-one was.

dâ saz ich zuo in daz gras.
there sat I to them the grass.

Dô wir gesâzen zuo in dâ, 1130
When we sat-down to them there,

si vrâgten alle gemeine sâ,
they asked all together at-once,

von wanne wir wæren dar bekomen.
from whence we were thither come.

diu vrâge mir leide was vernomen.
the question to-me sorrowful was heard.

ich sprach: «wir sîn zwên geste hie:
I spoke: «we are two strangers here:

wir kômen bêde her noch nie.
we came both hither yet never.

uns riet her unser armuot,
us counseled hither our poverty,

ob uns hie iemen tæte guot.»
whether to-us here anyone did good.»

1131 Si sprâchen: «ir sît reht her komen.
They spoke: «you are rightly hither come.

wir enwizzen, ob irz habt vernomen:
we not-know, whether you-it have heard:

diu hûsfrowe iezuo siech hie lît;
the house-lady now sick here lies;

dâ von man uns vil ofte hie gît
there from one to-us very often here gives

pfenninge unde spîse genuoc.
pennies and food enough.

ein juncfrowe iezuo vor iu truoc
a young-lady just-now before you bore

uns her brôt und dar zuo wîn.
to-us hither bread and there to wine.

daz si immer sælic müeze sîn!
that she ever blessed may be!

1132 Weste man iuch hie, geloubet daz,
Knew one you here, believe that,

man gæbe iu her für eteswaz.
one would-give you hither forth something.

ir mügt wol klopfen unde biten
you may well knock and beg

nâch unser armer liute siten.
after our poor people's customs.

man gît iu her für wîn und brôt,
one gives you hither forth wine and bread,

dâ mit ir büezet des hungers nôt.
there with you amend of-the hunger distress.

und gît man iu hiut pfenninge niht,
and (if)-gives one you today pennies not,

für wâr ez morgen doch geschiht.»
for true it tomorrow yet happens.»

Dô gieng ich von den siechen dan 1133
Then went I from the sick-ones thence

gein einer line hin nâher stân.
toward a window thither nearer stand.

dâ für sô was ein tepich guot
there before so was a carpet good

gehangen, als man ofte tuot
hung, as one often does

für line, dâ man wil windes niht
before windows, where one will wind not

noch lieht: für diu ez geschiht.
nor light: for which it happens.

vor der line der tepich hie,
before the window the carpet here,

dar in vil kleine iht windes gie.
there in very little anything of-wind went.

Dô nam ich her für den napf mîn: 1134
Then took I hither forth the bowl mine:

der kunde heller niht gesîn.
it could louder not be.

dô klopft ich, daz ez lûte erschal
then knocked I, that it loudly rang

und in die kemenâten hal.
and into the chamber resounded.

nâch dem klopfen an der stat
after the knocking on the spot

ich vil jæmerlîchen bat,
I very wretchedly begged,

daz man mir gæbe her für daz brôt:
that one me gave hither forth the bread:

mich twunge grôziu hungers nôt.
me would-oppress great hunger's distress.

1135 Sâ dô ich die bet gesprach,
At-once when I the request spoke,

ein juncfrowe ûz der lin her sach.
a young-lady out-of the window hither looked.

dô sî uns sach dô sunder stên
when she us saw then apart stand

und unser wâren niwan zwên,
and of-us were only two,

dô tet si wider zuo die lin
then did she again to the window

und gie sâ zuo ir vrowen hin.
and went at-once to her lady thither.

der sagte sî, wir wæren dâ.
to-her told she, we were there.

diu reine sante si zuo uns sâ.
the pure-one sent her to us at-once.

1136 Diu juncfrowe ûz dem tor her gie
The young-lady out-of the gate hither went

an einem orte si ane vie:
at an end she on began:

si gabe den siechen allen dâ
she gave to-the sick-ones all there

ieslîchem einen pfenninc sâ.
to-each a penny at-once.

dô sî kom hin, dâ sî uns sach,
when she came thither, where she us saw,

diu süezze ûz rôtem munde sprach:
the sweet-one out-of red mouth spoke:

«sagt an, wenne sît ir komen her?
«say on, when are you come hither?

ich gesach iuch hie niht mêr.»
I saw you here not more.»

Mit verkêrter stimme ich sprach: 1137
With disguised voice I spoke:

«von kumber lit wir ungemach,
«from trouble suffer we discomfort,

von sichtuom und von armuot.
from sickness and from poverty.

swer uns durch got iht guotes tuot,
whoever us for God anything of-good does,

daz mag an sælden in gefrumen.
that may in blisses him profit.

wir sîn durch grôzze armuot her kumen
we are for great poverty hither come

und sîn vil nâch vor hunger tôt:
and are very near from hunger dead:

vor armuot lîde wir grôzze nôt.»
for poverty suffer we great distress.»

Si gie zuo uns sâ nâher stân; 1138
She went to us at-once nearer stand;

si sprach: «ir sült mich wizzen lân,
she spoke: «you shall me know let,

wer ir sît: daz tuot mir kunt
who you are: that make me known

vil endelîch hie an der stunt!
very truly here at the hour!

ich sol bî iu niht langer sîn.
I shall by you not longer be.

sît ir durch die frowen mîn
are you for the lady mine

komen, daz sult ir mir sagen,
come, that shall you me tell,

die rehten wârheit niht verdagen.»
the right truth not conceal.»

1139 Dô sprach ich zuo der schœnen magt:
Then spoke I to the beautiful maiden:

«frowe, iu sî für wâr gesagt:
«lady, to-you be for true said:

mich hiez iwer frowe komen her.
me bade your lady come hither.

unde wizzet daz: ich binz der,
and know that: I am-it he,

des freude an ir genâden stât
whose joy on her graces stands

und der ir ie gedienet hât
and who her ever served has

und der ir immer dienen wil
and who her ever serve will

mit triuwen an sîn endes zil.»
with faithfulness to his end's goal.»

1140 Dô sprach diu maget zehant alsô:
Then spoke the maiden forthwith thus:

«stât iu der muot durch frowen hô,
«(if)-stands to-you the spirit for ladies high,

sô sol iwer manlîch werder lîp
so shall your manly worthy person

umbevâhen werdez wîp.
embrace worthy woman.

habt ir mit tyost iht sper verswant
(if)-have you with joust any spear used-up

ûf frowenlôn mit iwer hant,
for ladies'-reward with your hand,

gefuor iwer lîp ie ritterlîch:
fared your person ever knightly:

dem sitzet ir hie vil ungelîch.
to-that sit you here very unlike.

Ich wil zuo mîner frowen gân 1141
I will to my lady go

und wil si von iu wizzen lân,
and will her of you know let,

daz ir durch sî sît her bekomen.
that you for her are hither come.

iwer kunft vil lieb ir ist vernomen.
your coming very dear to-her is heard.

ich kum zuo iu her wider schir
I come to you hither back quickly

und sage iu endelîch von ir,
and tell you truly of her,

wie iwer lîp sol varen hie.»
how your person shall fare here.»

dâ mit diu maget von mir gie
there with the maiden from me went

Hin, dâ si die vil guoten vant. 1142
Thither, where she the very good-one found.

si saget der reinen alzehant
she told the pure-one forthwith

von rehter wârheit, ich wær dâ.
by right truth, I were there.

dô sprach diu reine, süezze sâ:
then spoke the pure, sweet-one at-once:

«dêswâr des bin ich harte vrô.
«truly of-that am I very glad.

du solt im von mir sagen sô,
thou shalt him from me tell so,

daz er mir sî willekomen.
that he to-me be welcome.

sîn kunft ich gern hân vernomen.
his coming I gladly have heard.

1143 Du solt hin wider zuo im gên,
Thou shalt thither back to him go,

so daz sich sîn iemen müge verstên,
so that itself of-it anyone may understand,

und trage im hin für eteswaz
and bear him thither forth something

und sage dem hôchgemuoten daz,
and tell the high-spirited-one that,

daz er schir ab dem perge var
that he quickly off the mountain go

und sich vor melden wol bewar
and himself from betrayal well guard

und ouch wol hüete der êren mîn,
and also well guard the honor mine,

als lieb im sî daz leben sîn.
as dear to-him be the life his.

1144 Bit in hin ze âbent her wider gân
Bid him thither toward evening hither back go

her ûf: sô wil ich in wizzen lân,
hither up: so will I him know let,

wes ich mit im hie hân gedâht
what I with him here have thought

und umbe wiu ich in hân her brâht.
and for what I him have hither brought.

daz heizze ich im danne allez sagen.
that bid I him then all tell.

du solt im spîse hin für tragen:
thou shalt him food thither forth bear:

hüener, dâ zuo brôt unde wîn,
hens, there to bread and wine,

und bit in got willekomen sîn.»
and bid him God welcome be.»

Diu maget gie dô alzehant 1145
The maiden went then forthwith

hin, dâ si mich noch wartent vant.
thither, where she me still waiting found.

si und ein ander juncfrowe truoc
she and an other young-lady bore

mir spîse und wînes ouch genuoc.
me food and of-wine also enough.

dô ich si sach selbe ander gân,
when I her saw herself second go,

den napf mîn satzt ich verre hin dan
the bowl mine set I far thither thence

und sprach: «vrowe, dâ legt ez in,
and spoke: «lady, there lay it in,

wan ich leider vil siech bin.»
for I alas very sick am.»

Diu eine juncfrowe stuont stille sâ, 1146
The one young-lady stood still at-once,

diu ander gie zuo mir vil nâ.
the other went to me very near.

diu sprach alsô: «swaz mir geschiht,
she spoke thus: «whatever to-me happens,

ich scheuh iuch durch den siechtuom niht.
I shun you for the sickness not.

iuch hât diu werde vrowe mîn
you has the worthy lady mine

got willekomen heizen sîn
God welcome bidden be

und giht, si welle iuch gern sehen,
and declares, she would you gladly see,

swanne ez mit fuoge müge geschehen.
whenever it with propriety may happen.

1147 Si hât enboten iu bî mir
She has announced to-you by me

(des mügt gerne volgen ir),
(of-that may gladly follow you),

daz ir schir ab dem berge vart
that you quickly off the mountain go

und iuch vor melden wol bewart
and yourself from betrayal well guard

und hüetet iuch wol: des gât iuch nôt.
and guard yourself well: of-that goes to-you need.

tuot ir des niht, sô sît ir tôt.
(if)-do you that not, so are you dead.

teilet mit iu selben iwern sin:
share with you yourself your sense:

daz rât ich wol, swie tump ich bin.
that advise I well, however foolish I am.

1148 Ir sült hin ze âbent her wider gân
You shall thither toward evening hither back go

her ûf: sô sol ich iuch lân
hither up: so shall I you let

gar wizen mîner vrowen muot:
wholly know my lady's spirit:

ich wæne wol, der sî gegen iu guot.
I think well, it be toward you good.

ir sult für wâr gelouben daz:
you shall for true believe that:

iu ist diu reine niht gehaz;
to-you is the pure-one not hostile;

si wart sô holt noch ritter nie.»
she became so devoted yet to-knight never.»

dâ mit diu juncvrowe von mir gie.
there with the young-lady from me went.

Sâ dô diu juncvrowe von mir quam,
At-once when the young-lady from me came,

spîse unde trinken ich sâ nam,
food and drink I at-once took,

zuo den ûzsetzen ich ez truoc.
to the lepers I it bore.

ich sprach: «uns hât mîn vrowe genuoc
I spoke: «us has my lady enough

spîse unde trinken hiute gegeben.
food and drink today given.

got lâze si lange mit sælden leben!
God let her long with blisses live!

almuosen sô grôz ich nie enpfie:
alms so great I never received:

daz wil ich mit iu teilen hie.
that will I with you share here.

Swaz ich sîn hie enpfangen hân,
Whatever I of-it here received have,

daz sül wir gar gemeine hân
that shall we wholly in-common have

dar umbe, swanne man iu spîse guot
there for, whenever one you food good

gebe, daz ir daz selbe tuot
give, that you the same do

uns.» si sprâchen: «daz sol sîn.
to-us.» they spoke: «that shall be.

man gît uns ofte vleisch, brôt und wîn:
one gives us often meat, bread and wine:

daz teile wir mit iu gar gelîch;
that share we with you wholly alike;

wir leben mit iu geselleclîch.»
we live with you companionably.»

1151 Ze ringe sâze wir alle sâ
In ring sat we all at-once

und satzten in die mitte aldâ
and set in the middle there

die spîse guot und ouch den wîn.
the food good and also the wine.

ich sach dâ manges hende sîn,
I saw there many-a-one's hands be,

alsô daz ichs niht getar gesagen:
so that I-it not dare tell:

jâ muoz ichs vil durch zuht verdagen.
yes must I-it much for courtesy conceal.

bî mîner höfscheit, ez ist wâr,
by my courtliness, it is true,

vor unvlât gie ze berge mîn hâr.
for filth went on end my hair.

1152 Mir wart dâ grôz unvlât bekant.
To-me was there great filth known.

die vinger manegem ûz der hant
the fingers to-many-a-one out-of the hand

wâren alsô gefûlet abe
were so rotted off

als einem, der tôt in dem grabe
as to-one, who dead in the grave

gelegen ist wol hundert tage.
lain is well hundred days.

bî mîner wârheit ichz iu sage:
by my truth I-it you tell:

ir âtem als ein hunt dâ stanc,
their breath like a dog there stank,

als sî ir miselsuht betwanc.
as them their leprosy oppressed.

Mit in muost ich dâ ezen pflegen. 1153
With them must I there of-eating take-care.

ich het des lîbes mich ê bewegen,
I had of-the body myself before resolved,

ê daz ich mit in het dâ gâz:
before that I with them had there eaten:

dô twanc mich zuo dem ezzen, daz
then compelled me to the eating, that

ich der werden vrowen mîn
I of-the worthy lady mine

ir êre müeste hüetende sîn.
her honor must guarding be.

het ich mit in niht gâz aldâ,
had I with them not eaten there,

ich wær für wâr vermeldet sâ.
I were for true betrayed at-once.

Nu weiz ich wol, daz maniger giht, 1154
Now know I well, that many-a-one declares,

ich kunde mit disen siechen niht
I could with these sick-ones not

deheine wîle haben gâz,
any while have eaten,

si heten wol erfunden daz,
they had well found-out that,

daz ich wære miselsühte vrî.
that I were of-leprosy free.

swer des giht, dem wæne iht sî
whoever that declares, to-him think-I anything be

gar kunt, waz man mit wurzen tuot:
wholly known, what one with roots does:

si sint ze manigen dingen guot.
they are for many things good.

1155 Mir ist noch hiut diu wurze kunt,
To-me is yet today the root known,

swelch man genæms reht in den munt,
whichever man took-it right into the mouth,

daz er dâ von geswülle gar,
that he there from swelled wholly,

und daz er wurde als missevar,
and that he became so discolored,

daz er wære immer unbekant,
that he were ever unknown,

durchfüer sîn lîp gar elliu lant,
traveled-through his person wholly all lands,

daz niemen möhte erkennen in.
that no-one might know him.

die kunst kan ich, swie tump ich bin.
the art know I, however foolish I am.

1156 Die selben wurze het ich dâ.
The same roots had I there.

ich het mîn hâr gevärbet grâ;
I had my hair dyed gray;

des, wæn, ich nû bedorfte niht,
that, think, I now needed not,

wan man mich vil nâch halben siht
for one me very nearly half sees

grâ wan von den sorgen mîn
gray but from the sorrows mine

(vor alter solt sîn noch niht sîn):
(for age should it yet not be):

sus hât diu minne und ander leit
thus has the love and other sorrow

mîn houbet ze dem andern mâl gekleit.
my head for the second time clothed.

Diu minne und ungetriwer rât 1157
The love and unfaithful counsel

mîn houbet grâ gevärbet hât.
my head gray dyed has.

swelch man der minne dienet vil
whichever man the love serves much

und im diu minne niht lônen wil,
and him the love not reward will,

der muoz vil ungemüetes tragen;
he must much ill-humor bear;

wan er sîn leit sol niemen klagen,
for he his sorrow shall no-one lament,

wan aleine der vrowen sîn:
but alone the lady his:

des muoz er ofte trûric sîn.
of-that must he often sad be.

Swâ sô mir ungetriwer rât 1158
Wherever so me unfaithful counsel

schaden und leit gefüeget hât,
harm and sorrow granted has,

daz wil ich iezuo gar verdagen
that will I now wholly conceal

und wil daz mære iu fürbaz sagen:
and will the tale you further tell:

dô wir siechen gâzen hie,
when we sick-ones ate here,

vil palde ich ab dem berge gie
very quickly I off the mountain went

in daz geu an siechen stat,
into the countryside in sick-one's place,

dâ ich des almuosens pat.
where I of-the alms begged.

1159 Man gab mir dâ vil stuckelîn:
One gave me there many little-pieces:

diu nam ich durch die vrowen mîn.
those took I for the lady mine.

man gab mir allerslaht genuoc:
one gave me of-all-kinds enough:

vil güetlîch ich daz danne truoc.
very kindly I that then bore.

in einem zîle leit ich ez nider.
in a hedge laid I it down.

ich kom dar nâch für wâr nie sider:
I came there after for true never since:

ich weiz niht reht, wer ez dâ nam:
I know not right, who it there took:

ich weiz wol, daz ez mir niht zam.
I know well, that it me not befitted.

1160 Durch kürzwîle ich sus petelent gie,
For pastime I thus begging went,

biz sich diu sunne nider lie
until itself the sun down let

gegen dem berge mit ir schîn,
toward the mountain with her shine,

und daz ez wolde schir âbent sîn.
and that it would quickly evening be.

dô gieng ich für die burc sâ wider
then went I before the castle at-once back

und saz an mîne stat dâ nider,
and sat on my place there down,

dâ ich die siechen aber vant:
where I the sick-ones again found:

die enpfiengen mich dâ sâ zehant.
they received me there at-once forthwith.

XIII · THE SHEETS AT THE WINDOW

The maid sends Ulrich away until the next night, and he spends it in a grain field in wind, rain, and vermin. When a leper notices his fine linen, the lady has him hide in the ditch, where the steward, searching the walls, relieves himself on him. At the light in the window the women let down knotted sheets, but three times they cannot lift him the whole way; his companion is pulled up first and kissed by Ulrich's niece in his stead, and then Ulrich is drawn in, given a gown, and led to his lady.

Dô ich hie bî den siechen saz, 1161
When I here by the sick-ones sat,

ich vrâgte si, ob man hete gâz.
I asked them, whether one had eaten.

si sprâchen alle: «man izzet alzan.
they spoke all: «one eats now.

ir sît ze rehter zît her gegân.
you are at right time hither gone.

daz almuosen man des âbendes gît
the alms one in-the evening gives

uns armen in sô rehter zît,
to-us poor-ones at so right time,

daz unser ieslîcher gât
that of-us each goes

wol dannoch, dâ er herberge hât.
well yet, where he lodging has.

1162 Dô ich gesaz guot wîle alhie,
When I sat good while here,

diu magt ôt aber her zuo uns gie.
the maiden just again hither to us went.

mit der schœnen man uns truoc
with the beautiful-one one to-us bore

spîse unde wînes aber genuoc.
food and of-wine again enough.

si sprach zuo mir: «ir sült ab gân
she spoke to me: «you shall off go

und sült für wâr des niht enlân,
and shall for true of-that not neglect,

ir komt her fruo aber ze ezzenzît.
you come hither early again at eating-time.

sehet, daz ir hînt gewärlich sît.»
see, that you tonight wary are.»

1163 Ich sprach: «waz frumt di vrowen mîn
I spoke: «what profits the lady mine

alsô mîn wunderlîch hie sîn,
so of-me wondrously here be,

daz ich si heinlîch niht sol sehen?»
that I her secretly not shall see?»

diu maget sprach: «des mac niht geschehen
the maiden spoke: «that may not happen

biz morgen, daz ez wirdet naht.
until tomorrow, that it becomes night.

si hât ze sehen iuch gedâht
she has to see you thought

für wâr, ê daz ir hinnen vart.
for true, before that you hence go.

sehet, daz ir meldens iuch bewart.»
see, that you of-betrayal yourself guard.»

Dô diu juncfrowe kom von dan, 1164
When the young-lady came from thence,

ezen man mich sach hin gân
eat one me saw thither go

zuo den siechen aber als ê.
to the sick-ones again as before.

mir tet ir geselleschaft vil wê;
to-me did their company very woe;

des mich von schulden wol betwanc
of-that me by rights well compelled

ir unvlât und ir âtemstanc.
their filth and their breath-stench.

ir sült für wâr gelauben daz,
you shall for true believe that,

daz ich mit in ungern az.
that I with them unwillingly ate.

Dô wir die spîse verzerten dâ, 1165
When we the food consumed there,

die siechen mich dô alle sâ
the sick-ones me then all at-once

bâten ze hûse widerstrît.
asked to house in-rivalry.

dô jach ich: »mîner gesellen lît
then declared I: of-my companions lies

einer siech: dar wil ich gân.
one sick: there will I go.

ich hân in vil unkreftic lân.
I have him very powerless left.

bî dem sô wil ich hînte sîn
by him so will I tonight be

durch got und durch die triwe mîn.»
for God and for the faithfulness mine.»

1166 Dô gie ich von der burc zehant
Then went I from the castle forthwith

in ein velt verre, dâ ich vant
into a field far, where I found

ein korn dick gewahsen hôch,
a grain thick grown high,

dar în ich vor den leuten vlôch,
there into I from the people fled,

ich und ouch der geselle mîn.
I and also the companion mine.

daz korn muost unser herberge sîn.
the grain must our lodging be.

ir sult für wâr daz ûf mir hân:
you shall for true that on me have:

ein vil bœse naht ich dâ gewan.
a very evil night I there won.

1167 Sâ dô der tac ein ende nam
At-once when the day an end took

und daz diu vinster naht bequam,
and that the dark night came,

dô huob sich sâ ein wint vil grôz,
then raised itself at-once a wind very great,

mit regenes ungefüege ain gôz.
with of-rain monstrous a pour.

dô muost ich lîden ungemach.
then must I suffer discomfort.

für den regen was mîn dach
before the rain was my roof

ein rock und ouch ein mäntelîn:
a coat and also a little-mantle:

diu kunden bœser niht gesîn.
they could worse not be.

Ich was vil nâch vor vroste tôt. 1168
I was very nearly from frost dead.

dannoch sô leit ich dâ ein nôt,
besides so suffered I there a distress,

wolt ich an dem mære iht verdagen,
would I in the tale anything conceal,

daz ich iu nimmer solte gesagen:
that I you never should tell:

die ungenanten würme mich
the unnamed worms me

pizen sô die naht, daz ich
bit so the night, that I

an dem lîbe vil gar ûz brast.
on the body very wholly out broke.

mich peiz die naht vil manic gast
me bit the night very many-a guest

Und ouch für wâr manic gestin. 1169
And also for true many-a she-guest.

dô ich ersach des tages schîn,
when I perceived of-the day shine,

des wart ich hertzenlîchen vrô.
of-that became I heartily glad.

alzehant mîn lîp lief dô
forthwith my person ran then

umbe sô vil, daz mir wart warm.
about so much, that to-me became warm.

dô Êreck an Enîten arm
when Erec on Enite's arm

lac, dô was im verre baz
lay, then was to-him far better

danne mir die naht, gelaubet daz.
than to-me the night, believe that.

1170 Sô bœse naht ich nie gewan.
So evil night I never got.

und wære ich niht ûf lieben wân
and were I not on dear hope

die selben naht aldâ gewesen,
the same night there been,

jâ, wæne, ich nimmer wær genesen.
yes, think, I never were recovered.

guot gedinge der ist vil guot,
good hope it is very good,

lieber wân noch sanfter tuot.
dear hope yet more-gently does.

swer lieben wân bî kumber hât,
whoever dear hope beside trouble has,

des mac mit vreuden werden rât.
for-him may with joys become remedy.

1171 Dô was ouch nû diu sunne ûf hô.
Then was also now the sun up high.

mîn lîp der gie zehant aldô
my person it went forthwith there

für die burc an mîne stat,
before the castle to my place,

dâ ich mit klopfen tiwer bat,
where I with knocking dearly begged,

daz man mir gæbe aber eteswaz.
that one me gave again something.

swaz ich an hete, daz was gar naz:
whatever I on had, that was wholly wet:

daz tet mir hertzenlîchen wê.
that did to-me heartily woe.

dô kom diu juncfrowe aber als ê.
then came the young-lady again as before.

Mit ir truoc man aber spîse vil. 1172
With her bore one again food much.

ich gedâht: «ich wæn, mîn vrowe wil
I thought: «I think, my lady will

mich gern machen siech alhie.»
me gladly make sick here.»

dâ mit diu maget zuo mir gie:
there with the maiden to me went:

si sprach: «wâ sît ir hînte gewesen?
she spoke: «where are you last-night been?

wie sît vor weter ir genesen?
how are from weather you recovered?

ir habt geliten ungemach,
you have suffered discomfort,

sît ir gewesen sunder dach.»
are you been without roof.»

Ich sprach: «ich hân erliten nôt. 1173
I spoke: «I have suffered distress.

mir was der lîp hînt vil nâch tôt
to-me was the body tonight very nearly dead

vor vroste und ouch vor mêr geschiht,
from frost and also from more happening,

der ich iu getar gesagen niht;
which I you dare tell not;

daz ich doch güetlîch allez dol:
that I yet kindly all endure:

wan ich wird sîn ergetzet wol,
for I become for-it recompensed well,

ob mîn diu guote genâde hât,
if of-me the good-one pity has,

an der genâden mîn lîp stât.»
on the graces my person stands.»

1174 Si sprach: «nu ezzet und vart wider
She spoke: «now eat and go back

abe dem berge balde nider
off the mountain quickly down

und komt hînt ze âbent wider her.
and come tonight at evening back hither.

bî mînen triwen ich iuch wer,
by my faithfulness I you grant,

daz diu vil werde vrowe mîn
that the very worthy lady mine

iuch sô niht lân hie wil mêr sîn.
you so not leave here will more be.

si wil iuch vil kurtzlîchen sehen:
she will you very shortly see:

bî dirre naht sol daz geschehen.»
by this night shall that happen.»

1175 Dâ mit sô schiet si von mir dô:
There with so parted she from me then:

ir rede tet mich von hertzen vrô.
her speech made me from heart glad.

zuo den siechen ich dô gie:
to the sick-ones I then went:

mit den muost ich aber ezzen hie,
with them must I again eat here,

daz ich doch vil ungerne tet.
that I yet very unwillingly did.

dô ich gaz, sâ an der stet
when I ate, at-once on the spot

gie ich von danne in einen walt:
went I from thence into a wood:

dâ sungen vogel manicvalt.
there sang birds manifold.

An eine sunne mîn lîp dô saz: 1176
In a sun my person then sat:

des vrostes mîn ich gar vergaz.
of-the frost mine I wholly forgot.

dâ sach ich den gesellen mîn
there saw I the companion mine

mit klûben vil unmüezic sîn.
with picking very busy be.

er klûbte dort, er klûbte hie:
he picked there, he picked here:

der tac im gar dâ mit zergie.
the day to-him wholly there with passed.

mit solher kunst ein wälhisch man
with such art a Italian man

niht bezzers möhte dô hân getân.
nothing better might then have done.

Mir wart für wâr nie tac sô lanc. 1177
To-me was for true never day so long.

der minnen gir mîn hertze twanc:
the love's desire my heart compelled:

mich twanc diu minne ûf hôhen muot.
me compelled the love to high spirit.

diu minne ist werden leuten guot;
the love is to-worthy people good;

dâ von diu hertze werdent vrô.
there from the hearts become glad.

swelch hertze gerne minnet hô,
whichever heart gladly loves high,

daz schamt sich aller missetât.
it shames itself of-all misdeed.

diu minne ist reines hertzen rât.
the love is pure heart's counsel.

1178 Nu wizzet, daz ein werder man
Now know, that a worthy man

für wâr gar nimmer werden kan,
for true wholly never become can,

er minne mit triwen guotiu wîp.
unless-he love with faithfulness good women.

zwiu sol eins jungen ritters lîp,
why shall a young knight's person,

der niht wil werben umbe den solt,
who not will strive for the pay,

den man von werden wîben holt?
which one from worthy women wins?

der solt kan hôchgemüete geben,
the pay can high-spirit give,

mit êren ritterlîchez leben.
with honors knightly life.

1179 Sus saz ich in dem walde alhie,
Thus sat I in the wood here,

biz daz der âbent aber an gie.
until that the evening again on went.

dô stuont ich ûf und gie von dan
then stood I up and went from thence

in hôhem muote reht als ein man,
in high spirit right as a man,

des hertze hât hôhe minne ger
whose heart has high love desire

und des wænt, daz man in wer.
and of-that thinks, that one him grant.

des muot muoz hôhe von schulden stân.
whose spirit must high by rights stand.

in disem wâne gie mîn lîp dan.
in this hope went my person thence.

Für die burc ich aber saz. 1180
Before the castle I again sat.

ir sült für wâr gelouben daz:
you shall for true believe that:

ich was dar komen alsô fruo,
I was thither come so early,

daz dannoch die leute niht giengen zuo,
that yet the people not went to,

als man doch gern gein âbent tuot.
as one yet gladly toward evening does.

hie saz ich und was hôchgemuot.
here sat I and was high-spirited.

ich gedâht: «wol mich, sol ez hînte sîn,
I thought: «well me, (if)-shall it tonight be,

daz ich sol sehen die vrowen mîn!»
that I shall see the lady mine!»

Mîn muot stuont hôch ûf lieben wân. 1181
My spirit stood high on dear hope.

dô sach ich aber zuo mir gân
then saw I again to me go

die maget reine, gar zühte rîch.
the maiden pure, wholly of-courtesy rich.

si sprach: «ir habt vil witzeclîch
she spoke: «you have very wisely

getân, daz ir sô fruo sît komen.
done, that you so early are come.

ich enweiz, ob irz habt vernomen:
I not-know, whether you-it have heard:

der siechen einer vaste giht,
of-the sick-ones one firmly declares,

ir sît für wâr ein ûzsetze niht.
you are for true a leper not.

1182 Er giht, ir habt an iuch geleit
He declares, you have on you laid

sô rehte guot lînîniu kleit,
so right good linen clothes,

daz si für wâr ein edel man
that them for true a noble man

mit grôzen êren trüege wol an.
with great honors wore well on.

ich weiz niht, wâ erz hât gesehen:
I know not, where he-it has seen:

er hât sîn wider mich gejehen.
he has of-it to me declared.

nu fürht ich, daz erz anderswâ sage;
now fear I, that he-it elsewhere tell;

dar umbe ich vil grôze sorge trage.»
there for I very great sorrow bear.»

1183 Ich sprach: «sol ich vermeldet sîn,
I spoke: «(if)-shall I betrayed be,

diu schult ist wan der vrowen mîn.
the guilt is but the lady mine.

waz wolde si mînes sitzens hie?
what would she of-my sitting here?

und daz ich alle tage her gie,
and that I all days hither went,

wie kunde daz immer sîn geschehen,
how could that ever be happened,

man het eteswaz an mir ersehen,
one had something on me seen,

dâ von ich wær vermeldet gar?
there from I were betrayed wholly?

nu râtet, vrowe, wie ich nu var!»
now advise, lady, how I now go!»

Si sprach: «ir sült vil balde abe gân, 1184
She spoke: «you shall very quickly off go,

fürnames hie niht langer stân.
truly here not longer stand.

sich hât mîn vrowe wol bedâht.
herself has my lady well bethought.

nu merket! sô sich tag unde naht
now mark! so itself day and night

scheide, sô komt vil balde wider;
part, so come very quickly back;

bergt iuch dort in dem graben nider!
hide yourselves there in the ditch down!

helt ir iuch wol, daz ist iu guot:
(if)-keep you yourselves well, that is to-you good:

iu ist nôt, ob ir wîslîch tuot.
to-you is need, if you wisely do.

Teilt mit iu selben iwern sin! 1185
Share with you yourselves your sense!

seht ir dort jene hôhe lin?
see you there that high window?

sô man dar ûz her habt ein lieht,
when one there out-of hither holds a light,

sô sûmet fürnames iuch dâ niht:
so delay truly yourselves there not:

ir gâht dar under snelleclîch.
you hasten there under quickly.

dâ vindet ir hangende endelîch
there find you hanging truly

lîlachen zesamen gebunden wol,
sheets together bound well,

dâ mit man iuch ûf ziehen sol.»
there with one you up pull shall.»

1186 Dô tet ich, als diu maget riet.
Then did I, as the maiden counseled.

vil snellîch ich dâ von ir schiet
very quickly I there from her parted

und huob mich aber in den walt.
and raised me again into the wood.

mîn muot ze freuden was gestalt.
my spirit to joys was shaped.

ich gedâht: «nu wol mich, immer wol,
I thought: «now well me, ever well,

daz ich noch hînte sehen sol
that I yet tonight see shall

die hertzenlieben vrowen mîn!
the heart-dear lady mine!

des wil ich hôhes muotes sîn.»
of-that will I of-high spirit be.»

1187 Ûz dem walde ich dâ niht quam,
Out-of the wood I there not came,

biz daz der tac gar ende nam
until that the day wholly end took

und in vertreip diu vinster naht
and it drove-away the dark night

mit ir vil vinsterlîchen maht.
with her very dark might.

dô gâht ich in den graben sâ
then hastened I into the ditch at-once

und vermûret mich aldâ
and walled me there

mit steinen, daz mich niemen sach.
with stones, that me no-one saw.

in kurtzen zîten daz geschach.
in short times that happened.

Als tet ouch der geselle mîn: 1188
So did also the companion mine:

wir muosten dâ vil stille sîn.
we must there very still be.

dô wir verholne lâgen hie,
when we secretly lay here,

der hûsschaffær selbe sibent gie
the steward himself seventh went

umbe die burc her unde dar:
about the castle hither and thither:

er nam vil vlîziclîchen war,
he took very diligently heed,

ob iemen dar wær verholne komen:
whether anyone thither were secretly come:

des wart von im wol war genomen.
of-that was by him well heed taken.

Dô er ez hie unde dort gesach, 1189
When he it here and there saw,

nu hœret, waz mir dort geschach:
now hear, what to-me there happened:

ez gie der ungemuote man
there went the ill-spirited man

von sînen gesellen zuo mir stân
from his companions to me stand

und tet sîn unzuht dâ ûf mich,
and did his indecency there on me,

sô daz dâ von gar naz wart ich.
so that there from wholly wet became I.

des getorst ich im geweren niht:
of-that dared I him resist not:

daz was ein wunderlîch geschiht.
that was a wondrous happening.

1190 Dâ mit er in die burc sâ gie.
There with he into the castle at-once went.

dô saz ich alsô nazzer hie:
then sat I so wet here:

daz was mir leit und ungemach.
that was to-me sorrow and discomfort.

ûz der lin daz lieht ich sach
out-of the window the light I saw

leuhten: dô stuont ich zehant
shine: then stood I forthwith

ûf und zôch abe mîn gewant,
up and drew off my clothing,

daz bœse, daz ich durch helen truoc:
the evil, which I for hiding wore:

daz barg ich snellîch genuoc.
that hid I quickly enough.

1191 Under die lin sleich ich zehant,
Under the window crept I forthwith,

dâ ich diu lîlachen hangent vant:
where I the sheets hanging found:

dar in sô trat ich willeclîch.
there into so stepped I willingly.

der geselle mîn was fuoge rîch,
the companion mine was of-skill rich,

der schoup vil willeclîche nâch.
he pushed very willingly after.

mir was hin ûf von hertzen gâch:
to-me was thither up from heart hasty:

ez zugen lindiu händelîn
there pulled soft little-hands

enbor ein teil ûf den lîp mîn.
aloft a part up the person mine.

Dô si gezugen mich dâ sô 1192
When they pulled me there so

reht in der mâze ze berge hô,
right in the measure to mountain high,

daz mir niht mêr moht helfent sîn
that to-me not more might helping be

der vil getriwe geselle mîn,
the very faithful companion mine,

von rehter wârheit wizzet daz:
by right truth know that:

dô mohten sî mich niht fürbaz
then could they me not further

bringen. daz was mir vil leit:
bring. that was to-me very sorrow:

in was ouch leit dâ von bereit.
to-them was also sorrow there from prepared.

Dô liezen sî mich balde nider 1193
Then let they me quickly down

unde zugen mich aber wider
and pulled me again back

ûf an die stat, dâ ich was ê;
up to the place, where I was before;

si mohten fürbaz mich niht mê
they could further me not more

ûf geziehen umbe ein hâr.
up pull by a hair.

bî mîner höfscheit, ez ist wâr,
by my courtliness, it is true,

daz was mir und in ungemach.
that was to-me and them discomfort.

die naht mir daz drîstunt geschach.
the night to-me that three-times happened.

1194 Dô ich kom dô ze dem driten mâl
When I came then for the third time

ûf die erde alsô zetal,
onto the earth so downward,

vor ungemüet ich an der stat
from ill-humor I on the spot

balde ûz dem lîlachen trat.
quickly out-of the sheets stepped.

ich sprach: «vil guot geselle mîn,
I spoke: «very good companion mine,

du maht wol ringer danne ich sîn:
thou mayest well lighter than I be:

trit balde in, daz si ziehen dich
step quickly in, that they pull thee

hin ûf, geselle: daz rât ich.»
thither up, companion: that advise I.»

1195 Alsô trat er in. dô daz geschach,
So stepped he in. when that happened,

dô schoub ich willeclîchen nâch.
then pushed I willingly after.

si zugen in vil snellîch
they pulled him very quickly

hin ûf: des wart ich freuden rîch.
thither up: of-that became I of-joys rich.

dô er kom in die kemenât,
when he came into the chamber,

mit kusse er dâ enpfangen wart.
with kiss he there received was.

mîn niftelîn kust in für mich:
my little-niece kissed him for me:

des schamt si sît vil ofte sich.
of-that shamed she since very often herself.

Sâ dô der fremde kus ergie, 1196
At-once when the strange kiss took-place,

diu lîlachen mîn geselle lie
the sheets my companion let

zuo mir vil snellîchen her.
to me very quickly hither.

daz was gar mînes hertzen ger.
that was wholly my heart's desire.

in diu lîlachen ich dô trat
into the sheets I then stepped

mit guotem willen an der stat:
with good will on the spot:

hin ûf stuont vil gar al mîn sin.
thither up stood very wholly all my mind.

hin zugen sî mich an die lin.
thither pulled they me to the window.

Dar in sô steig ich an der stunt. 1197
There into so climbed I at the hour.

mîn niftel mit ir rôten munt
my niece with her red mouth

twanc an den mînen minneclîch.
pressed on the mine lovingly.

diu vil schœne, tugende rîch
the very beautiful, of-virtues rich

wîst mich in einen winkel dan.
directed me into a corner thence.

ein suckenîe gab sî mir an,
a gown gave she me on,

diu was von einem paltekîn:
it was of a brocade:

die legt mir an diu niftel mîn.
it laid me on the niece mine.

1198 Dâ mit sô gie ich sâzehant
There with so went I forthwith

hin, dâ ich mîne vrowen vant.
thither, where I my lady found.

diu saz ûf einem bette guot.
she sat on a bed good.

diu reine, süeze, wol gemuot
the pure, sweet-one, well spirited

mich vil zuhteclîch enpfie,
me very courteously received,

dô mîn lîp dar zuo ir gie.
when my person there to her went.

si hiez mich willekomen sîn.
she bade me welcome be.

ich sprach: «genâde, vrowe mîn!»
I spoke: «grace, lady mine!»

XIV · THE LADY REFUSES

The lady sits on a rich bed in a scarlet gown and a green mantle, with eight ladies around her and a hundred lights on the walls. Ulrich kneels and asks to lie beside her, and she refuses: she has let him come only for his honor, risking her own honor and her husband's favor. His niece tells him to obey and wait, but when he pleads again, the lady takes him into another room, asks whether he is not glad of such honor, and when he persists, warns him that he will lose her favor: she has told him twice tonight that her love is not ready for him, and unless he drops his plea she will not answer him at all.

1199 Ich sage iu, wie si was gekleit:
I tell you, how she was clad:

ez het diu guote an sich geleit
it had the good-one on herself laid

ein hemde wîz: daz was vil klein.
a shift white: that was very fine.

diu hôchgemuote, schœne, rein
the high-spirited, beautiful, pure-one

eine suckenîe het dar obe
a gown had there over

von scharlach, diu ze hôhem lobe
of scarlet, which to high praise

was gefurrirt wîz härmîn:
was lined white ermine:

diu veder niht bezzer kunde sîn.
the fur not better could be.

Ir mandel grüene als ein gras: 1200
Her mantle green as a grass:

ein vêhiu kürsen drunder was.
a vair fur-cloak thereunder was.

diu kürsen het ein überval,
the fur-cloak had a collar,

ze mâzen breit, ze mâzen smal.
in measure broad, in measure narrow.

ir het diu reine, wol gemuot
to-her had the pure-one, well spirited

gebunden in ein rîsen guot.
bound in a veil good.

sus saz vor mir diu wandels vrî:
thus sat before me the of-blemish free:

ir stuonden dâ aht vrowen bî.
to-her stood there eight ladies by.

1201 Die wâren ouch vil wol gekleit.
They were also very well clad.

über daz bette dâ was geleit,
over the bed there was laid,

dar ûf diu reine, süeze saz,
there on the pure, sweet-one sat,

von samît ein guot materaz;
of samite a good mattress;

dar ob zwei lîlachen sîdîn:
there over two sheets silken:

diu kunden bezzer niht gesîn.
they could better not be.

dar ûffe sô lag ein deckelach,
there upon so lay a coverlet,

daz ritter bezzerz nie gesach.
that knight better-one never saw.

1202 Dâ lâge ein bolster kosterîch
There lay a bolster costly

und ouch zwei küsse wunneclîch.
and also two cushions delightful.

daz vletz man niender blecken sach:
the floor one nowhere bare saw:

vil manic guot tepich was sîn dach.
very many-a good carpet was its roof.

ze den füezen für daz bette zetal
at the feet before the bed downward

zwei grôziu lieht ûf zwei kertzstal
two great lights on two candlesticks

wâren gestôzen (ich liuge niht)
were thrust (I lie not)

und an die wende wol hundert lieht.
and on the walls well hundred lights.

Die aht vrowen die wâren clâr 1203
The eight ladies they were bright

und dêswâr minneclîch gevar,
and truly lovely colored,

die ich sach in der kemenât:
whom I saw in the chamber:

si heten an kostlîche wât.
they had on costly clothing.

für wâr ich iu daz sagen wil:
for true I you that tell will:

mich dûht der vrowen dâ ze vil;
me seemed of-the ladies there too many;

mir was ir wesen dâ ungemach:
to-me was their being there discomfort:

von hertzen ichs ungerne sach.
from heart I-them unwillingly saw.

Hie saz diu werde vrowe mîn 1204
Here sat the worthy lady mine

vor mir, daz schœner niht gesîn
before me, that more-beautiful not be

kunde ir tugentrîcher lîp.
could her virtue-rich person.

dô kniet ich für daz werde wîp
then knelt I before the worthy woman

und sprach: «vrowe, durch iwer tugent,
and spoke: «lady, for your virtue,

durch iwer hôchgelobte jugent,
for your highly-praised youth,

durch ewern reinen, süezen muot
for your pure, sweet spirit

sît mir genædic unde guot!
be to-me gracious and good!

1205 Vrowe ob al den freuden mîn,
Lady above all the joys mine,
mir sol iwer lîp genædic sîn!
to-me shall your person gracious be!
gedenket iwer güet an mir,
remember your goodness on me,
bedenket mînes hertzen gir,
consider my heart's desire,
die ich gein iwer minne hân!
which I toward your love have!
bedenket, daz ich nie gewan
consider, that I never held
sô liebes niht sô iwern lîp:
so dear nothing as your person:
ir sît mir liep für elliu wîp.
you are to-me dear before all women.

1206 Ir sît mir lieber, danne iht sî.
You are to-me dearer, than anything be.
sol ich iu hie geligen bî,
(if)-shall I you here lie by,
sô bin ich alles des gewert,
so am I of-all that granted,
des mîn lîp ie ze vreuden gert.
which my person ever for joys desires.
iwer gewern mac mir hie geben
your granting may me here give
hôhen muot und werdez leben
high spirit and worthy life
immer mêr gar al mîn zît:
ever more wholly all my time:
ir sît, an der mîn freude lît.»
you are, on whom my joy lies.»

Dô sprach diu reine, süeze, guot: 1207
Then spoke the pure, sweet, good-one:

«ir sult des hân deheinen muot,
«you shall of-that have no mind,

daz ich iuch zuo mir lege hie iht:
that I you to me lay here anything:

des sült ir an mich muoten niht.
of-that shall you of me expect not.

ir sult der bet vil gar gedagen.
you shall of-the request very wholly be-silent.

ich wil iu ûf mîn triwe sagen,
I will you on my faithfulness tell,

daz ir sîn sît nu ungewert
that you of-it are now ungranted

ze dirre zît, swie ir sîn gert.
at this time, however you of-it desire.

Ich wil iuchz rehte wizzen lân, 1208
I will you-it rightly know let,

umb welhe rede ichz hân getân,
for what speech I-it have done,

daz ich iuch ze disen zîten her
that I you at these times hither

habe lâzen komen: daz ich iuch wer,
have let come: that I you grant,

des ir dâ gert, des mac niht sîn:
what you there desire, that may not be:

iuch habent hie diu ougen mîn
you have here the eyes mine

in mîner heinlîche gern gesehen:
in my privacy gladly seen:

daz ist wan ze êren iu geschehen.
that is but to honor to-you happened.

1209 Ez hât gevarn sô iwer lîp,
It has fared so your person,

daz iuch von reht ein ieslîch wîp
that you by right an each woman

dar umbe wol immer êren sol;
there for well ever honor shall;

und künde ich iuch geêren wol,
and could I you honor well,

daz tæt ich. ir sult ez hân
that did I. you shall it have

für êre, daz ich iuch hân lân
for honor, that I you have let

in mîne heimlîche komen her:
into my privacy come hither:

daz widerfuor nie ritter mêr.
that befell never knight more.

1210 Mîn man und ouch der herre mîn
My husband and also the lord mine

der wil des gar âne angest sîn,
he will of-that wholly without fear be,

daz ich gemînnen müge immer man.
that I love may ever man.

ob ichz durch got niht wolde lân
if I-it for God not would leave

und durch mîn êre, sô wolde er mich
and for my honor, so would be me

doch wol behüeten. und wolt ôt ich,
yet well guard. and would just I,

sîn huote wær hie gar enwiht,
his guarding were here wholly worthless,

und liez ichz durch mîn êre niht.
and left I-it for my honor not.

In frumt hie baz mîn reiner muot, 1211
Him profits here better my pure spirit,

danne swaz er hüetens mîn getuot.
than whatever he of-guarding of-me does.

daz ich sus wâge die êre mîn
that I thus venture the honor mine

und mich bewige der hulde sîn,
and myself forfeit the favor his,

daz ist wan ze êren iu getân.
that is but to honor to-you done.

und würde iwer hie inne ie man,
and became of-you here within ever man,

dâ von sô würde mîn êre kranc.
there from so would-become my honor weak.

der wâge sult ir mir wizzen danc.»
of-the venture shall you me know thanks.»

«Ich wil, vil liebiu vrowe mîn, 1212
«I will, very dear lady mine,

von hertzen iu immer dankent sîn
from heart you ever thanking be

des, unde swaz ir mir getuot.
of-that, and whatever you me do.

ich weiz daz wol: ir sît sô guot,
I know that well: you are so good,

daz ir vil reine, sælic wîp
that you very pure, blessed woman

von trûren schaidet mînen lîp,
from sadness part my person,

sô daz mir lieb von iu geschiht
so that to-me joy from you happens

hînt hie: des hân ich zwîvel niht.»
tonight here: of-that have I doubt not.»

1213 Si sprach: «die rede sült ir lân,
She spoke: «the speech shall you leave,

ob ir mîn hulde wellent hân,
if you my favor will have,

daz ir iht gert der êren mîn.
that you anything desire of-the honor mine.

und wizet, daz des niht mac sîn
and know, that that not may be

ze disen zîten, daz ist wâr.
at these times, that is true.

gert irs iht mêr, ir vlieset gar
(if)-desire you-it any more, you lose wholly

die hulde mîn: daz ist alsô.»
the favor mine: that is so.»

ich erschrac und stuond ûf von der drô
I was-frightened and stood up from the threat

1214 Und gie sâ zuo der niftel mîn.
And went at-once to the niece mine.

zuo der sprach ich: «waz sol ditz sîn?
to her spoke I: «what shall this be?

sol ich umbe sus sîn her bekomen,
(if)-shall I for nothing be hither come,

sô ist mir hôher muot benomen.
so is to-me high spirit taken.

des wil ich ir güete getrûwen niht.
of-that will I her goodness trust not.

ez wær ein michel ungeschiht
it were a great mishap

und wær ein grôziu missetât:
and were a great misdeed:

mîn vrowe diu solts wol haben rât.
my lady she should-it well have dispensing.

Niftel mîn, swaz mir geschiht, 1215
Niece mine, whatever to-me happens,

ich kum für wâr von hinne niht,
I come for true from hence not,

mir geschehe liep von der vrowen mîn.
to-me happen love from the lady mine.

ich wil des gar âne angest sîn,
I will of-that wholly without fear be,

daz sî hie lâze verderben mich.
that she here let perish me.

si solde wol baz bedenken sich.
she should well better bethink herself.

ez ist niht ein guot wîplîch muot,
it is not a good womanly spirit,

daz sî an mir als übel tuot.»
that she to me so ill does.»

Dô sprach mîn niftel an der stunt: 1216
Then spoke my niece at the hour:

«neve, mir ist für wâr daz kunt,
«nephew, to-me is for true that known,

daz sî dich her umb anders niht
that she thee hither for else nothing

hât heizen komen, wan als si giht.
has bidden come, but as she declares.

für wâr ich dir daz sagen wil:
for true I thee that tell will:

si hât unser drumme hinne sô vil,
she has of-us therefore within so many,

daz du ir hie sô iht ringest mit
that thou her here so anything wrestlest with

nâch sumelîcher manne sit.
after some men's custom.

1217 Ich weiz daz endelîch für wâr,
I know that truly for true,

und rüerest dus an als umb ein hâr
and touchest thou-her at as by a hair

wider ir willen, daz si dir
against her will, that she to-thee

wirt nimmer holt (gelaube mir!),
becomes never devoted (believe me!),

und möht dîn wille doch niht ergân.
and might thy will yet not come-to-pass.

einez ich von ir gehœret hân:
one-thing I from her heard have:

und wenkestu an ir dienste niht,
and (if)-waverest-thou in her service not,

daz dir noch liep von ir geschiht.»
that to-thee yet love from her happens.»

1218 Ich sprach: «ich engrîffe sî niht an
I spoke: «I grasp her not at

wider ir willen. daz wirt verlân
against her will. that is given-up

dar umbe: ich weiz vil wol, daz ir
there for: I know very well, that you

sîn leider niht gestatet mir.
it alas not allow me.

und wær iwer hinne niht sô vil,
and were of-you within not so many,

ich rünge hie mit ir an daz zil,
I would-wrestle here with her to the goal,

daz sî mir siges müeste jehen:
that she to-me of-victory must declare:

daz müest für wâr alsô geschehen.»
that must for true so happen.»

«Neve, nu volge mir: dêst dir guot. 1219
«Nephew, now follow me: that-is to-thee good.

mir ist kunt gein dir vil gar ir muot.
to-me is known toward thee very wholly her spirit.

nu tuo gar, swaz ir wille sî:
now do wholly, whatever her will be:

sô mahtu ir geligen bî
so mayest-thou her lie by

in kurzen zîten endelîch.
in short times truly.

diu guote ist alsô tugende rîch
the good-one is so of-virtues rich

und alsô reht wîplîchen guot,
and so right womanly good,

daz sî dir schire genâde tuot.
that she thee soon grace does.

Nu ginc vil balde zuo ir hin wider 1220
Now go very quickly to her thither back

und knie für die werden nider,
and kneel before the worthy-one down,

bit sî, daz sî genâde dir.
bid her, that she grace thee.

neve, des soltu volgen mir!
nephew, of-that shalt-thou follow me!

ir ist dîn lœslîch rede niht leit.
to-her is thy flattering speech not sorrow.

swâ ritters munt güetlîchen reit,
wherever knight's mouth kindly speaks,

dêst im gein werden wîben guot;
that-is to-him toward worthy women good;

wir vrowen sîn güetlîch gemuot.»
we ladies are kindly spirited.»

1221 Dô gie ich zuo der vrowen mîn;
Then went I to the lady mine;

ich sprach: «ir sült genædic sîn
I spoke: «you shall gracious be

mir, vrowe, durch iwer werdecheit,
to-me, lady, for your worthiness,

der got hât vil an iuch geleit.
which God has much on you laid.

lât mich von iu sus scheiden niht!
let me from you thus part not!

sît man reht iu güete giht,
since one rightly to-you goodness declares,

die erzeiget hie an mir alsô,
that show here on me so,

daz mich iwer minne mache vrô!
that me your love make glad!

1222 Erzeiget iwer güet an mir!
Show your goodness on me!

ir sült bedenken iuch, daz ir
you shall bethink yourself, that you

mich hiezet durch genâde her komen.
me bade for grace hither come.

sol mich mîn kunft her niht gefromen,
(if)-shall me my coming hither not profit,

sô daz ich iu gelige bî,
so that I you lie by,

sô bin ich immer vreuden vrî
so am I ever of-joys free

und wirde ouch nimmer mêre vrô,
and become also never more glad,

und scheide ich hie von iu alsô.
and (if)-part I here from you so.

Und sold ich alsus von iu komen, 1223
And should I thus from you come,

swaz dâ von iemen wurde vernomen,
whatever there from anyone were heard,

daz krenket iwer werdicheit:
that lessens your worthiness:

daz ist mîn ander hertzenleit.
that is my second heart-sorrow.

wan sol ich immer iht vernemen,
for shall I ever anything hear,

daz iwern êren mac niht gezemen,
that to-your honors may not befit,

daz wær ein nôt ob aller nôt:
that were a distress above all distress:

mîn lîp der wær noch sanfter tôt.
my person it were yet more-gently dead.

Vrowe ob al den freuden mîn, 1224
Lady above all the joys mine,

vrowe, mîner vreuden schîn,
lady, of-my joys shine,

vrowe über hertze und über muot,
lady over heart and over spirit,

frowe über lîp und über guot,
lady over body and over goods,

frowe über allez, daz ich hân
lady over all, that I have

oder immer mêr gewinnen kan,
or ever more win can,

frowe, mîner sælden gebe,
lady, of-my bliss giver,

ir sît, der ich ze dienest lebe.
you are, for-whom I to service live.

1225 Ir sît, an der mîn vreude stât,
You are, on whom my joy stands,

ir sît, diu mînen dienest hât
you are, who my service has

mit triwen sunder wenken gar.
with faithfulness without wavering wholly.

und solt ich leben tûsent jâr,
and should I live thousand years,

mîn dienest würde an iuch geleit
my service would-be on you laid

mit lûterlîcher stæticheit.
with pure steadfastness.

des sult ir lân geniezen mich
of-that shall you let profit me

durch iwer güete: des bit ich.
for your goodness: of-that bid I.

1226 Lât mich geniezen, daz ir sît
Let me profit, that you are

gar mîner vreuden hôchgezît,
wholly of-my joys high-feast,

und daz mîn lîp nie niht gewan
and that my person never anything held

sô liebes noch gewinnen kan
so dear nor hold can

als iuren reinen, süezen lîp.
as your pure, sweet person.

vil tugende rîche, reine wîp,
very of-virtues rich, pure woman,

tuot mir, swie iwer genâde sî:
do to-me, however your grace be:

iu ist mîn dienest immer bî.
to-you is my service ever by.

Wie stüende daz iwerm werden namen 1227
How would-stand that to-your worthy name

(sich möhts iwer werdicheit wol schamen),
(itself might-it your worthiness well shame),

ob ich von hinne füer alsô,
if I from hence went so,

daz ich müest immer sîn unvrô
that I must ever be unglad

von iwern schulden, vrowe mîn!
through your guilt, lady mine!

durch iwer güete, des sol niht sîn:
for your goodness, that shall not be:

mir sol hie iwer minne geben
to-me shall here your love give

vil hôhen muot und werdez leben.»
very high spirit and worthy life.»

Dô sprach diu reine, hôchgemuot: 1228
Then spoke the pure, high-spirited-one:

«iu ist diu bet ze nihte guot.
«to-you is the request for nothing good.

wold ich hie minnen iwern lîp,
would I here love your person,

ich bin wol alsô witzic wîp,
I am well so wise woman,

daz ich iuch het enpfangen baz.
that I you had received better.

bî mînen triwen, wizzet daz:
by my faithfulness, know that:

ob ir die bet iht langer tuot,
if you the request any longer make,

ich wirde gein iu vil ungemuot.»
I become toward you very ill-spirited.»

1229 Von dem bette trat ich dô.
From the bed stepped I then.

ir rôter munt sprach zuo mir sô:
her red mouth spoke to me so:

«wol dan, ir sult mit mir gân:
«well thence, you shall with me go:

ich wil iuch mêr gezimbers lân
I will you more of-building let

schowen.» alsô sprach ir munt.
behold.» so spoke her mouth.

dô gie diu reine dô an der stunt
then went the pure-one then at the hour

in ein muoshûs wünneclîch:
into a dining-hall delightful:

dô saz aber nider diu tugentrîch.
then sat again down the virtue-rich.

1230 Si sprach: «ir sult mir des verjehen:
She spoke: «you shall me of-that confess:

ist iu iht liep hie an geschehen,
is to-you any love here by happened,

daz ir alsô ze dirre zît
that you so at this time

her zuo mir heimlîch komen sît?
hither to me secretly come are?

mîn êre ich sêre gewâget hân
my honor I sorely ventured have

durch iwern willen, welt irz verstân.
for your will, will you-it understand.

ir mügt wol wesen hôchgemuot,
you may well be high-spirited,

daz iu mîn lîp sölhe êre tuot.»
that you my person such honor does.»

«Vrowe, swâ mit ir êret mich, 1231
«Lady, where with you honor me,

daz ist mîn reht vil wol, daz ich
that is my right very well, that I

daz immer diene, die wîle ich lebe.
that ever serve, the while I live.

ir sît gar mîner vreuden gebe
you are wholly of-my joys giver

und aller mîner êren wer.
and of-all my honors guarantor.

iwerr minne ich gar mit triwen ger.
of-your love I wholly with faithfulness desire.

ir sît, an der mîn vreude lît,
you are, on whom my joy lies,

gar mînes herzen meien zît.
wholly of-my heart's May time.

Swaz ir mir êren habt getân 1232
Whatever you me of-honors have done

dâ mit, daz ir mich, vrowe, lân
there with, that you me, lady, let

habet alsô zuo iu komen,
have so to you come,

dâ mit wirt vreude mir benomen,
there with becomes joy from-me taken,

wunne und aller hôher muot,
delight and all high spirit,

ob ir mir niht genâde tuot,
if you me not grace do,

sô daz ich iu hie lige bî:
so that I you here lie by:

sô bin ich immer vreuden vrî.
so am I ever of-joys free.

1233 Vrowe, ir sult mich wizen lân,
Lady, you shall me know let,

ob ich iht habe gein iu getân,
whether I anything have toward you done,

dâ von ich iwerr minne enbir
there from I of-your love lack

alhie: daz sult ir sagen mir.
here: that shall you tell me.

und ist ez von den schulden mîn,
and (if)-is it through the guilt mine,

sô wil ich immer mêre sîn
so will I ever more be

(von rehter wârheit wizzet daz)
(by right truth know that)

mir selben umb die schulde gehaz.
to-me self for the guilt hostile.

1234 Und hât getân hie iht mîn lîp,
And (if)-has done here anything my person,

dâ mit ich iuch, vil werdez wîp,
there with I you, very worthy woman,

hân beswârt, daz ist mir leit.
have burdened, that is to-me sorrow.

ich was iu ie ze dienst bereit
I was to-you ever to service ready

und wil iu dienen, swie ez ergê,
and will you serve, however it befall,

mit rehten triwen immer mê.
with right faithfulness ever more.

der dienst sol sîn âne wanc:
the service shall be without wavering:

daz ist mîn muot und mîn gedanc.
that is my spirit and my thought.

Ich weiz vil wol: ir sît sô guot 1235
I know very well: you are so good

und alsô reht wîplîch gemuot
and so right womanly spirited

und alsô vrowenlîch getriu,
and so ladylike faithful,

dô ir mich hiezet komen zuo iu,
when you me bade come to you,

dô het ir muot des endelîch,
then had you mind of-that truly,

daz ir mich hie gewisselîch
that you me here certainly

minnen woldet: wie hân ich
love would: how have I

daz hie verworht? des wundert mich.»
that here forfeited? of-that wonders me.»

Diu guote sprach: «nu wizzet daz: 1236
The good-one spoke: «now know that:

iu wart mîn lîp noch nie gehaz;
to-you was my person yet never hostile;

ir mügt ez aber gedienen wol
you may it however earn well

alhie, ob ichz iu sagen sol,
here, if I-it you tell shall,

daz ir verlieset die hulde mîn,
that you lose the favor mine,

lât ir die tumben bet niht sîn,
(if)-let you the foolish request not be,

die ir sô vrevelîchen tuot:
which you so boldly make:

ich trage iu drumbe häzlîchen muot.
I bear you therefore hateful spirit.

1237 Ich hânz iu hînt wol zwir geseit,
I have-it you tonight well twice said,

daz iu mîn minne ist unbereit
that to-you my love is unready

ze disen zîten endelîch.
at these times truly.

und wært ir guoter sinne rîch
and were you of-good sense rich

und wær iu liep diu hulde mîn,
and were to-you dear the favor mine,

ir liezet solhe bete sîn,
you would-let such request be,

diu iuch gein mir niht kan gefrumen
which you toward me not can profit

und iu mac wol ze schaden kumen.
and you may well to harm come.

1238 Welt ir, daz ichz iu rehte sage,
(If)-will you, that I-it you rightly tell,

die ganzen wârheit niht verdage,
the whole truth not conceal,

sô lât mich gar der bete vrî,
so let me wholly of-the request free,

als liep iu reht mîn hulde sî.
as dear to-you rightly my favor be.

ir sült für wâr daz ûf mir hân,
you shall for true that on me have,

und welt ir mich ir niht erlân,
and (if)-will you me of-it not spare,

daz ich iu niht antwürten wil,
that I you not answer will,

ob ir redet lützel oder vil.»
whether you speak little or much.»

Ulrich tells his niece that he would rather die than see his lady free of his love, and that he will not leave alive. His niece carries the threat to the lady, who answers that if Ulrich will do her will, she will do his. The lady then comes to him herself and rebukes him for trying to force her love. When he pleads again, she bids him step into the sheet and be lowered a little: she will draw him back up, greet him, and let him lie beside her as he wishes. He does so, holding her hand as a pledge; she bids him kiss her, and in his joy he lets go of her hand, drops to the ground, and the sheets are drawn up.

Dô stuont ich ûf und was unvrô. 1239
Then stood I up and was unglad.

zuo mîner niftel ich aber dô
to my niece I again then

gie unde sprach alsô gein ir:
went and spoke thus toward her:

«niftel, dû solt râten mir
«niece, thou shalt counsel me

durch dîne triwe: des ist mir nôt.
for thy faithfulness: of-that is to-me need.

und wizze, ich wær noch sanfter tôt,
and know, I were yet more-gently dead,

danne hie diu werde vrowe mîn
than here the worthy lady mine

sol vrî von mîner minne sîn.»
shall free of my love be.»

»Neve, ich râte vil gern dir: 1240
Nephew, I counsel very gladly thee:

dû solt ouch gern volgen mir!
thou shalt also gladly follow me!

var, als dîn vrowe dich heizze varn:
go, as thy lady thee bids go:

du maht dich gern gein ir bewarn.
thou mayest thyself gladly toward her keep.

si ist dir holt, daz weiz ich wol,
she is to-thee devoted, that know I well,

und lônet dir ouch, als si sol,
and rewards thee also, as she shall,

gein ir des stæten muotes dîn.
toward her of-the steadfast spirit thine.

neve, daz habe ûf die triwe mîn.»
nephew, that have on the faithfulness mine.»

1241 «Niftel, nû gelaube mir!
«Niece, now believe me!

bî mînen triwen sage ich dir:
by my faithfulness tell I thee:

ich enkum für wâr von hinne niht;
I come for true from hence not;

ob mir niht liep von ir geschiht,
if to-me not love from her happens,

sô wil ich hie geligen tôt.
so will I here lie dead.

von hinnen bringet mich nimmer nôt:
from hence brings me never distress:

ez muoz alhie mîn ende sîn:
it must here my end be:

daz habe ûf die triwe mîn.
that have on the faithfulness mine.

Solde ich alsô von hinne varn, 1242
Should I so from hence go,

sô möhte ich nimmer daz bewarn,
so might I never that keep,

mîn lîp müest trûren immer mê.
my person must sorrow ever more.

sô wil ich hie sterben ê.
so will I here die sooner.

sold ich niht wesen hôch gemuot,
should I not be high spirited,

zwiu wær mîn leben danne guot?
why were my life then good?

trûriclîchem ritters leben
to-sorrowful knight's life

wirt selten hôhez lop gegeben.
is seldom high praise given.

Ich weiz wol, ob ich hie bestân 1243
I know well, if I here stay

biz morgen, daz ich verloren hân
until tomorrow, that I lost have

vil endelîchen mînen lîp:
very truly my person:

sô hat ouch daz vil werde wîp
so has also the very worthy woman

ir güete, ir êre mit mir verlorn:
her goodness, her honor with me lost:

sô wær ich bezzer niht geborn.
so were I better not born.

daz sol mîn vrowe bedenken gar,
that shall my lady consider wholly,

wan ich niht sus von hinne var.»
for I not thus from hence go.»

1244 Dô sprach mîn niftel an der stunt:
Then spoke my niece at the hour:

«ich wil ez mîner vrowen kunt
«I will it to-my lady known

tuon, daz dû wil hinnen niht:
make, that thou wilt hence not:

swaz leides dir dâ von geschiht,
whatever of-sorrow to-thee there from happens,

des habestu dich vil gar bewegen:
of-that hast-thou thee very wholly resolved:

und welle diu guote ir êren pflegen,
and (if)-will the good-one of-her honors take-care,

des sî ir endelîchen nôt:
of-that be to-her truly need:

du wellest alhie geligen tôt.»
thou wilt here lie dead.»

1245 Dô gie mîn niftel alzehant
Then went my niece forthwith

hin, dâ sî mîn vrowen vant.
thither, where she my lady found.

si sprach: «seht, vrowe, waz ir tuot.
she spoke: «see, lady, what you do.

mîn neve Uolrîch ist sô gemuot,
my nephew Ulrich is so spirited,

daz er für wâr wil hinnen niht,
that he for true will hence not,

ob ihm niht liep von iu geschiht.
if to-him not love from you happens.

nû seht, vrowe, wie ir gevart,
now see, lady, how you fare,

sô daz ir, vrowe, iwer êre bewart.»
so that you, lady, your honor guard.»

Dô sprach diu guote, tugende rîch: 1246
Then spoke the good-one, of-virtues rich:

«daz wær uns beiden schedelîch,
«that were to-us both harmful,

mir und im: daz ist alsô.
to-me and him: that is so.

hüebe in umbe sînen lîp unhô,
lifted him for his life little,

sô solde er doch wol hüetent sîn
so should he yet well guarding be

durch sîne zuht der êren mîn.
for his courtesy of-the honor mine.

durch sîne triwe sol er bewarn
for his faithfulness shall he keep

mîn êre, güetlîch von hinnen varn.
my honor, kindly from hence go.

Du solt hin wider zuo im gân 1247
Thou shalt thither back to him go

und bite in solh gemüete lân
and ask him such mind leave

und heiz in wesen hôchgemuot.
and bid him be high-spirited.

ob er hie mînen willen tuot,
if he here my will does,

sô habe daz ûf die triwe mîn,
so have that on the faithfulness mine,

daz ich ouch tuon den willen sîn.
that I also do the will his.

ob er mich mîner bet gewert,
if he me of-my request grants,

sô tuon ich gern ouch, swes er gert.
so do I gladly also, whatever he desires.

1248 Nu sage im ûf die triwe dîn:
Now tell him on the faithfulness thine:

het er hîntstunt den willen mîn
had he tonight the will mine

mit guotem muote gar getân,
with good spirit wholly done,

ich enhet für wâr des ouch niht lân,
I had for true of-that also not left,

ich het getân den willen sîn.
I had done the will his.

und wil er mir die minne mîn
and (if)-will he me the love mine

an erkriegen sunder danc,
from wrest without consent,

daz ist ein gar tumplîch gedanc.
that is a wholly foolish thought.

1249 Tæt er güetlîche, swaz ich in hiez,
Did he kindly, whatever I him bade,

vil ungern ich in hinnen liez
very unwillingly I him hence would-let

für wâr wan mit dem willen sîn.
for true but with the will his.

daz ist für wâr der muot mîn:
that is for true the spirit mine:

(daz soltu wizen endelîch)
(that shalt-thou know truly)

ich wolde in grüezen minneclîch
I would him greet lovingly

als ein guot wîp ir lieben man:
as a good woman her dear man:

des hân ich noch niht hie getân.»
that have I yet not here done.»

Mîn niftel gie dô alzehant 1250
My niece went then forthwith

hin, dâ si mich vil senenden vant.
thither, where she me very longing found.

si sprach: «du solt dich wol gehaben.
she spoke: «thou shalt thee well bear.

wil dû, dîn trûren wirt begraben.
(if)-wilt thou, thy sadness is buried.

du sûmest dich gar âne nôt.
thou delayest thee wholly without need.

nie vrowe ez ritter baz erbôt,
never lady it to-knight better offered,

denne dirz hie biutet diu vrowe dîn,
than to-thee-it here offers the lady thine,

wil dû ir güetlîch volgende sîn.
(if)-wilt thou her kindly following be.

Diu reine, tugende rîche giht, 1251
The pure, of-virtues rich declares,

du mügest ir an erkriegen niht
thou mayest her from wrest not

ir minne: sî sî sô gemuot,
her love: she be so spirited,

daz sî für wâr des niht entuot,
that she for true that not does,

daz dû ir hie geligest bî;
that thou her here liest by;

die wîle dîn lîp des willen sî,
the while thy person of-the will be,

daz dûz ir wellest erkriegen an,
that thou-it her wilt wrest from,

sô müg ez für wâr niht ergân.
so may it for true not come-to-pass.

1252 Mir hât diu guote des verjehen,
To-me has the good-one of-that confessed,

daz für wâr wære geschehen
that for true would-be happened

hîntstunde an ir der wille dîn,
tonight on her the will thine,

woldestû ir güetlîch volgende sîn.
wouldst-thou her kindly following be.

daz sî dich niht enpfangen hât
that she thee not received has

hînt lieplîch, dar umbe lât
tonight lovingly, there for lets

diu guot dich bî ir hie niht ligen:
the good-one thee by her here not lie:

durch anders niht bistû verzigen.
for else nothing art-thou refused.

1253 Du solt, vil lieber neve mîn,
Thou shalt, very dear nephew mine,

gein ir für wâr niht kriegende sîn.
toward her for true not warring be.

ob dû niht hier ir willen tuost,
if thou not here her will dost,

sô wizze für wâr, daz du muost
so know for true, that thou must

gar immer mêre ir hulde enbern.
wholly ever more her favor lack.

wil dû güetlîch ir minne gern,
(if)-wilt thou kindly her love desire,

dir mac hie liep von ir geschehen:
to-thee may here love from her happen:

des hât diu guote mir verjehen.»
that has the good-one me confessed.»

Dô sî mit mir geredet sus hie, 1254
When she with me spoken thus here,

in der zît mîn vrowe gie
in the time my lady went

zuo uns dar. diu guote sprach:
to us thither. the good-one spoke:

«got weiz wol, daz ich nie gesach
«God knows well, that I never saw

deheinen man sô sinnelôs.
any man so senseless.

ir wært noch billîcher umbe mich lôs,
you were yet more-rightly about me loose,

danne daz ir mir die minne mîn
than that you from-me the love mine

welt hie sus an erkriegent sîn.
will here thus from wresting be.

Nu sagt an, wes habt ir gedâht? 1255
Now say on, what have you thought?

belîbt ir hie, biz daz diu naht
(if)-stay you here, until that the night

zergât, sô flieset ir daz leben.
passes, so lose you the life.

ir möht iuch gern hinnen heben,
you might yourselves gladly hence raise,

und füert, als ich iuch hieze varn.
and go, as I you bade go.

welt ir niht zuht gein mir bewarn,
(if)-will you not courtesy toward me keep,

sô gert ir mîn ze friunde niht,
so desire you me as friend not,

und ist iwer triwe gein mir enwiht.
and is your faithfulness toward me worthless.

1256 Mir ist des vil von iu geseit,
To-me is of-that much of you said,

daz ir ze dienst mir sît bereit.
that you to service to-me are ready.

die sager habent mich betrogen
the tellers have me deceived

und von iu leider vil gelogen.
and of you alas much lied.

daz sihe ich wol an solchem sit:
that see I well in such manner:

swes ich iuch hînte hie selbe bit,
whatever I you tonight here myself bid,

des verzîhet ir mich alsô,
of-that refuse you me so,

daz iuch mîn hulde hebt gar unhô.»
that you my favor lifts wholly little.»

1257 Dô sprach ich: «liebiu vrowe mîn,
Then spoke I: «dear lady mine,

ich wil iu immer diende sîn
I will you ever serving be

mit triwen unz an mînen tôt;
with faithfulness until to my death;

dâ von mich bringet nimmer nôt.
there from me brings never distress.

ir sît mir liep für elliu wîp
you are to-me dear before all women

und lieber danne mîn selbes lîp
and dearer than my own person

und lieber, danne iht dinges sî:
and dearer, than any thing be:

von iu ich liebe wirde nimmer vrî.
of you I love become never free.

Vrowe ob al den vreuden mîn, 1258
Lady above all the joys mine,

nu lât in iwern hulden sîn,
now let in your favors be,

daz ich iu hie gelige bî,
that I you here lie by,

als lieb iu wîplîch güete sî.
as dear to-you womanly goodness be.

und scheide ich alsô von iu hie,
and (if)-part I so from you here,

sô getet für wâr ein vrowe nie
so did for true a lady never

an ritter wirs denne ir an mir:
to knight worse than you to me:

daz sült für wâr gelauben ir.
that shall for true believe you.

Und welt ir, reine, sælic wîp, 1259
And (if)-will you, pure, blessed woman,

alsus verderben mînen lîp,
thus destroy my person,

wie hân ich daz gein iu versolt?
how have I that toward you deserved?

ich was iu ie mit triwen holt.
I was to-you ever with faithfulness devoted.

ob ich alsô von hinne var,
if I so from hence go,

sô wirde ich endelîch für wâr
so become I truly for true

nimmer mêre rehte vrô:
never more rightly glad:

daz geloubet mir für wâr alsô!»
that believe me for true so!»

1260 Dô sprach diu reine, tugende rîch:
Then spoke the pure, of-virtues rich:

«het ich gegrüezet iuch minneclîch,
«had I greeted you lovingly,

sô solde ich daz vil wol bewarn,
so should I that very well keep,

daz ich iuch lieze sus hinne varn.
that I you let thus hence go.

nu volget mir (daz ist iu guot),
now follow me (that is to-you good),

swes ich iuch bite, daz ir daz tuot.
whatever I you ask, that you that do.

tret in daz lîlachen wider,
step into the sheet again,

sô lâze ich iuch ein wênic nider
so let I you a little down

1261 Und ziuhe iuch balde wider her
And pull you quickly back hither

und grüeze iuch wol nâch mîner ger.
and greet you well after my desire.

als ich iuch danne enpfangen hân,
when I you then received have,

sô bin ich iu gar undertân,
so am I to-you wholly subject,

swes ir mit mir beginnen welt.
whatever you with me begin will.

ich hân ze friunde mir erwelt
I have as friend for-me chosen

für alle ritter iwern lîp.»
before all knights your person.»

sus sprach daz reine, schœne wîp.
thus spoke the pure, beautiful woman.

«Vrowe, west ich daz für wâr, 1262
«Lady, knew I that for true,

sô tæt ich iwern willen gar.
so did I your will wholly.

nu fürht ich abe der schulde mîn,
now fear I however the guilt mine,

daz ich der müeze engeltent sîn,
that I of-it must paying be,

alsô daz ir mich lâzet nider
so that you me let down

und mich niht ziehet zuo iu wider.
and me not pull to you back.

sô wær mîn hôher muot verlorn,
so were my high spirit lost,

und wær unsæliclîch geborn.»
and were unblessedly born.»

Si sprach: «des setze ich iu ein pfant: 1263
She spoke: «of-that set I you a pledge:

ir sult mich haben bî der hant
you shall me have by the hand

vil vaste: daz erloube ich iu.
very fast: that allow I you.

ir mügt wol sîn niht gar getriu,
you may well be not wholly faithful,

sît ir mir niht getrûwen welt,
since you me not trust will,

und iuch mîn lîp doch hât erwelt
and you my person yet has chosen

ze friunde für alle ritter gar:
as friend before all knights wholly:

bî mîner wîpheit, daz ist wâr.»
by my womanhood, that is true.»

1264 «Ich wil, vil liebiu vrowe mîn,
«I will, very dear lady mine,

mich iu enpfolhen lâzen sîn
myself to-you commended let be

ûf iwer genâde reht, als ich sol.
on your grace right, as I shall.

ir mügt mir übel oder wol,
you may me ill or well,

diu beidiu, tuon reht, swie ir welt.
the both, do right, however you will.

sît ir des jeht, ir habt erwelt
since you of-that declare, you have chosen

mich ze friunde für alle man,
me as friend before all men,

sô wil ich mich gern an iuch lân.»
so will I myself gladly on you leave.»

1265 Si sprach: «daz sol iu werden guot:
She spoke: «that shall to-you become good:

ob ir hie mînen willen tuot,
if you here my will do,

sô habt daz ûf den triwen mîn:
so have that on the faithfulness mine:

ir sult sîn gar âne angest sîn,
you shall of-it wholly without fear be,

ich tuo, swaz iwer wille sî.
I do, whatever your will be.

ir sult mir hie geligen bî
you shall me here lie by

nâch ewerm willen endelîch.»
after your will truly.»

sus sprach diu schœne, tugend rîch.
thus spoke the beautiful, of-virtue rich.

Mich nam diu guote bî der hant; 1266
Me took the good-one by the hand;

si wîste mich hin, dâ si vant
she directed me thither, where she found

diu lîlachen zuo der lin:
the sheets to the window:

dâ hiez si mich sâ treten in.
there bade she me at-once step in.

si sprach: «ir sült gar âne angest sîn!
she spoke: «you shall wholly without fear be!

habt ez gar ûf den triwen mîn,
have it wholly on the faithfulness mine,

ich lâze iuch von mir sus niht komen:
I let you from me thus not come:

ich hân ze friunde iuch mir genomen.»
I have as friend you for-me taken.»

Mit sorgen ich dô an der stat 1267
With sorrows I then on the spot

in diu lîlachen trat.
into the sheets stepped.

dô liez man mich sô verre nider,
then let one me so far down,

daz man mich solde ziehen wider.
that one me should pull back.

diu guot mit listen zuo mir sprach:
the good-one with cunning to me spoke:

«got weiz wol, daz ich nie gesach
«God knows well, that I never saw

sô lieben ritter noch erkant,
so dear knight nor knew,

sô der mich hât bî mîner hant.»
as he-who me has by my hand.»

1268 Si sprach: «nu wis mir willekomen!
She spoke: «now be to-me welcome!

von mir dir trûren wirt benomen:
from me to-thee sadness is taken:

du solt got willekomen sîn!»
thou shalt God welcome be!»

si vie mich bî dem kinne mîn;
she caught me by the chin mine;

sî sprach: «friunt, nu küsse mich!»
she spoke: «friend, now kiss me!»

von dem wort sô vrô wart ich,
from the word so glad became I,

daz ich ir lie sâ die hant;
that I her let-go at-once the hand;

dâ von wart kumber mir bekant.
there from became trouble to-me known.

1269 Sâ dô der gruoz aldâ ergie
At-once when the greeting there took-place

und daz ich ir die hant gelie,
and that I her the hand let-go,

dô wart sô snel mîn nidervart,
then became so swift my down-journey,

und het mich got dâ niht bewart,
and had me God there not guarded,

ich möht mich wol ervallen hân,
I might myself well fallen-to-death have,

und het ez got niht understân.
and had it God not prevented.

dô ich kom zuo der erde nider,
when I came to the earth down,

diu lîlachen zucten sî sâ wider.
the sheets pulled they at-once back.

Ulrich runs down the slope to drown himself, and his companion catches him, gives him the lady's cheek-pillow, and promises that she will receive him that night. At the horses, where their servant waits, the companion confesses that the lady has sent word for Ulrich to come to her in twenty days, and that she sent him away only because a lady was with her whom she could not trust. Ulrich rides home to Liechtenstein, then to a tournament at Saint Pölten, sending his messenger to his lady; the messenger tells her how he kept Ulrich from drowning himself and admits that he lied to save his lord's life.

Dô saz ich nider trûriclîch. 1270
Then sat I down sadly.

mîn herze was hôher sorgen rîch,
my heart was of-high sorrows rich,

vor leide ich dâ den sin verlôs:
for sorrow I there the sense lost:

ich wart sô rehte sinnelôs,
I became so rightly senseless,

daz ich vor leide lûte erschrê:
that I for sorrow loudly cried-out:

«owê, owê mir, immer wê!
«alas, alas to-me, ever woe!

owê, daz ich ie wart geborn!
alas, that I ever was born!

wie hân ich lîp und êre verlorn!»
how have I body and honor lost!»

1271 Nâch dem schrîen ich ûf spranc:
After the crying I up sprang:

vil sinnelôs wart mîn gedanc;
very senseless became my thought;

ein stechel rise zetal ich lief
a steep slope downward I ran

gein einem wazzer, daz was tief:
toward a water, that was deep:

dar inne wolt ich ertrenket hân
there in would I drowned have

mich. daz was doch missetân.
myself. that was yet misdone.

wær mîn geselle niht schiere komen,
were my companion not quickly come,

ich het den ende aldâ genomen.
I had the end there taken.

1272 Den liez man nâch mir snelleclîch.
Him let one after me quickly.

dô der vil höfsche, triuwen rîch
when the very courtly, of-faithfulness rich

erhôrte, daz ich alsô schrê,
heard, that I so cried-out,

daz tet dem triwerîchen wê.
that did to-the faithfulness-rich woe.

nâch mir die rise er lief zetal:
after me the slope he ran downward:

dô ich alzan den tôdes val
when I now the death's fall

in daz wazzer wolde hân getân,
into the water would have done,

do begreif mich der getriwe man.
then grasped me the faithful man.

Er sprach: «owê, waz sol ditze sîn, 1273
He spoke: «alas, what shall this be,

lieber friunt und herre mîn?
dear friend and lord mine?

ditz ist ein jæmerlîchiu nôt:
this is a wretched distress:

welt ir iu selbe tuon den tôt?
(if)-will you to-you yourself do the death?

sô het ir lîp und sêle verlorn,
so had you body and soul lost,

sô wært ir bezzer ungeborn.
so were you better unborn.

nu sît ir doch ein manlîch man,
now are you yet a manly man,

und wolt ir solhe untât begân!
and would you such misdeed commit!

Ich sprach: ez muoz benamen sîn 1274
I spoke: it must truly be

für wâr alhie der ende mîn.
for true here the end mine.

mîn leben muoz alhie zergân,
my life must here pass,

sît ich verlorn von bôsheit hân
since I lost from baseness have

daz reine, werde, süeze wîp.
the pure, worthy, sweet woman.

daz sol mir gân hie an den lîp:
that shall to-me go here at the life:

ich wil nâch swachem tôde streben
I will after base death strive

und wil für wâr niht langer leben.»
and will for true not longer live.»

1275 Dô sprach er: «ir mügt gerne leben.
Then spoke he: «you may gladly live.

mich hât mîn vrowe iu heizen geben
me has my lady you bidden give

ir wangeküsse, dâ si manige naht
her cheek-pillow, where she many-a night

ist ûffe gelegen. si hât gedâht,
is upon lain. she has thought,

daz ir hinz naht ir bî geliget
that you toward night her by lie

und ir mit trûten an gesiget:
and you with caresses over-her conquer:

si wil iwer hertze machen vrô:
she will your heart make glad:

wie tuot ir biderman alsô?»
why do you worthy-man so?»

1276 Sâ dô er die rede gesprach
At-once when he the speech spoke

und ich daz wangeküsse ersach,
and I the cheek-pillow saw,

ich kom ein teil ze witzen wider.
I came a part to wits back.

in grôzem trûren saz ich nider:
in great sadness sat I down:

ich sach den vil getriwen man
I looked the very faithful man

mit zäherenden ougen an;
with tearful eyes at;

ich sprach: «owê, ich muoz wol jehen,
I spoke: «alas, I must well declare,

daz mir vil übel ist geschehen.
that to-me very ill is happened.

Wie hât betrogen mînen lîp 1277
How has deceived my person

daz reine, süeze, werde wîp!
the pure, sweet, worthy woman!

si hiez mich ûf ir triwe hân,
she bade me on her faithfulness have,

si wolde mich her abe niht lân.
she would me hither down not let.

des satzt si mir ein werdez pfant:
of-that set she me a worthy pledge:

ir vil linde wîzen hant.
her very soft white hand.

die gewan si mir mit listen an:
that won she from-me with cunning on:

daz was iedoch niht wol getân.»
that was yet not well done.»

Dô sprach der geselle mîn: 1278
Then spoke the companion mine:

«herre, ir sült mit vreuden sîn.
«lord, you shall with joys be.

ich sage iu daz vil wol für wâr:
I tell you that very well for true:

si wil iuch hînte ergetzen gar;
she will you tonight recompense wholly;

iuch wil diu reine, tugende rîch
you will the pure, of-virtues rich

hînt grüezen alsô minneclîch,
tonight greet so lovingly,

daz ir gewalticlîchen tuot
that you powerfully do

mit ir, swaz iuch dunket guot.
with her, whatever you seems good.

Ir sult niht langer hie bestên:
You shall not longer here stay:

wir süln vil balde hinnen gên.
we shall very quickly hence go.

der tac gêt ûf, ez wirt schier lieht:
the day goes up, it becomes soon light:

des sul wir hie erbeiten niht.
of-that shall we here wait not.

ir sült besorgen (daz ist reht)
you shall care-for (that is right)

iwern tumben jungen kneht,
your foolish young servant,

ob der noch sî den rossen bî
whether he still be the horses by

oder ob er dâ vermeldet sî.
or whether he there betrayed be.

Ez ist für wâr diu sorge mîn,
It is for true the sorrow mine,

daz wir ze lange von im sîn.
that we too long from him be.

und wirt sîn iemen dâ gewar,
and (if)-becomes of-him anyone there aware,

der wil ouch wizen daz vil gar,
he will also know that very wholly,

wes diu pferde sîn, der er pflege.
whose the horses be, which he tends.

nu seht, ob daz geschaden mege.
now see, whether that harm may.

und werdent diu pferd aldâ bekant,
and (if)-become the horses there known,

wir sîn vermeldet alzehant.
we are betrayed forthwith.

Wir sîn ze lange von in gar: 1281
We are too long from them wholly:

ich weiz daz endelîch für wâr.
I know that truly for true.

er weiz niht, war wir sîn bekomen;
he knows not, whither we are gone;

er wænet lîhte, uns sî benomen
he thinks perhaps, to-us be taken

daz leben, und ist er von dan.
the life, and (if)-is he from thence.

dar umbe ich grôze sorge hân.
there for I great sorrow have.

ern weiz niht, wie ez umb uns stât;
he knows not, how it about us stands;

nu gên wir zuo im: dêst mîn rât.»
now go we to him: that-is my counsel.»

Ich sprach: «du solt gelauben mir, 1282
I spoke: «thou shalt believe me,

daz ich vil gern volge dir:
that I very gladly follow thee:

ez dunket mich selben wol getân.
it seems me self well done.

wir suln dar vil snelle gân.
we shall thither very quickly go.

ob uns diu pferd niht sîn benomen,
if to-us the horses not are taken,

sô sul wir palde her wider komen
so shall we quickly hither back come

versuochen, ob diu vrowe mîn
test, whether the lady mine

mir welle noch genædic sîn.»
to-me will still gracious be.»

1283 Dô gienge wir snellîchen dan
Then went we quickly thence
dar, dâ wir diu pferd heten lân.
thither, where we the horses had left.
die funde wir verholen reht.
them found we hidden rightly.
mich sach vil gern dâ der kneht:
me saw very gladly there the servant:
er sprach: «vil lieber herre mîn,
he spoke: «very dear lord mine,
ir sult mir willekomen sîn!
you shall to-me welcome be!
ich hân von klage erliten nôt:
I have from lament suffered distress:
ich vorht zewâr, ir wæret tôt.»
I feared truly, you were dead.»

1284 Ich sprach: «des müez got lônen dir!
I spoke: «of-that may God reward thee!
du hetest zwâre vil an mir
thou hadst truly much in me
schaden genomen, wær ich verlorn.
harm taken, were I lost.
ich hân ze friunde dich mir erkorn;
I have as friend thee for-me chosen;
ich bin dir holt: des hân ich reht.
I am to-thee devoted: of-that have I right.
mîn heinlîch weiz dehein mîn kneht
my secret knows no my servant
niwan dû: daz ist dir guot,
but thou: that is to-thee good,
ich trage dir drumme friuntlîchen muot.»
I bear thee therefore friendly spirit.»

Sâ sprach der geselle mîn: 1285
At-once spoke the companion mine:

«herre, ir sult bî witzen sîn.
«lord, you shall by wits be.

ich entar iuch lenger niht verdagen:
I dare you longer not conceal:

ich muoz iu endelîchen sagen,
I must you truly tell,

waz iu iwer vrowe enboten hât.
what to-you your lady announced has.

verlopt mir solhe missetât,
renounce to-me such misdeed,

als hiut enmorgen ir hetet muot.
as today in-the-morning you had mind.

ich sage iu, daz iu sanfte tuot.
I tell you, what to-you gently does.

Ich sage iu endelîch für wâr: 1286
I tell you truly for true:

würde man sîn inne als umb ein hâr,
became one of-it aware as by a hair,

sô het ir iwer werdecheit
so had you your worthiness

gar verlorn: daz wær mir leit.
wholly lost: that were to-me sorrow.

seht, daz irz immer mêr getuot.
see, that you-it ever more do.

ez was ein gar unmanlîch muot:
it was a wholly unmanly spirit:

sô grôze untât nie mann geschach:
so great misdeed never to-man happened:

ich freu mich, daz ez niemen sach.»
I rejoice myself, that it no-one saw.»

1287 Dô sprach ich: «friunt, du solt mir sagen,
Then spoke I: «friend, thou shalt me tell,

die rehten wârheit niht verdagen:
the right truth not conceal:

waz ist, daz dû mir sagen wil?
what is, that thou me tell wilt?

durch got mich langer niht des hil;
for God me longer not of-it hide;

nu sage mirz durch die triwe dîn!
now tell me-it for the faithfulness thine!

du solt des gar âne angest sîn,
thou shalt of-that wholly without fear be,

daz ich die tât iht mêr begê,
that I the deed any more commit,

der ich vor leide het willen ê.»
of-which I from sorrow had will before.»

1288 «Si hât enboten iu bî mir,
«She has announced to-you by me,

daz ir für wâr sült komen ir
that you for true shall come to-her

von hiute reht über zweinzic tage.
from today right after twenty days.

nu merket reht, waz ich iu sage:
now mark right, what I you tell:

sô wil si iuch enpfâhen sô,
so will she you receive so,

des ir sült immer wesen vrô:
of-that you shall ever be glad:

ez wil daz reine, werde wîp
it will the pure, worthy woman

ergetzen vil wol iwern lîp
recompense very well your person

Des, swaz si iu nu hât getân. 1289
For, whatever she to-you now has done.

sî hât iuch vil ungern lân
she has you very unwillingly let

alsus danne: daz sagt si mir.
thus thence: that tells she me.

ez was ein vrowe dâ bî ir
it was a lady there by her

…
(lacuna)

ir sült für wâr gelauben daz,
you shall for true believe that,

und het siz durch die niht getân,
and had she-it for her not done,

si het iuch alsus dan niht lân.
she had you thus thence not let.

Diu vert nu danne, daz ist alsô: 1290
She goes now thence, that is so:

des ist si hertzenlîchen vrô.
of-that is she heartily glad.

sô sult ir zuo ir wider komen.
so shall you to her back come.

ich hân von ir daz wol vernomen:
I have from her that well heard:

si wil iuch dâ hân zehen tage
she will you there have ten days

(bî mîner wârheit ichz iu sage)
(by my truth I-it you tell)

und wilz iu bieten alsô wol,
and will-it you offer so well,

als ein guot wîp ir vriunde sol.»
as a good woman her friend shall.»

1291 «Nu wolde got, und hetestu wâr!
«Now would God, and hadst-thou true!

nu rât, geselle, wie ich var,
now advise, companion, how I go,

wâ ich die wîle enthalte mich.»
where I the while keep myself.»

er sprach: «herre, daz râte ich.
he spoke: «lord, that counsel I.

ir sült vil balde rîten hein
you shall very quickly ride home

den rehten wec gein Liehtenstein.
the right way toward Liechtenstein.

dâ enweiz niemen, war ir sît
there knows no-one, whither you are

komen: dâ von ist rîtens zît.»
come: there from is of-riding time.»

1292 Dô reit ich snellîchen dan
Then rode I quickly thence

gein Liehtenstein, dâ ich het lân
toward Liechtenstein, where I had left

mîn gesinde. die gruozten mich
my household. they greeted me

vil willeclîch: des danct ouch ich.
very willingly: of-that thanked also I.

si sprâchen: «wir müezen iu des jehen,
they spoke: «we must you of-that declare,

daz wir iuch gerne hân gesehen.
that we you gladly have seen.

wir enwesten, war ir wârt bekomen:
we not-knew, whither you were gone:

iwer kunft vil liebe uns ist vernomen.»
your coming very dear to-us is heard.»

Des danct ich in mit willen sâ. 1293
Of-that thanked I them with will at-once.

durch mîn gemach beleip ich dâ
for my ease remained I there

reht drîe tage und reit zehant
right three days and rode forthwith

gein Œsterrîch sâ in daz lant.
toward Austria at-once into the land.

hinz sant Pölten was genomen
to Saint Pölten was taken

ein turnei: dar wold ich komen.
a tournament: thither would I come.

selbe sehst gesellen wold ich dâ sîn:
self sixth companions would I there be:

mit mir reit dar der bote mîn.
with me rode thither the messenger mine.

Dô ich dar ûf der strâze reit, 1294
When I there on the road rode,

mich twanc ôt aber mîn senede leit.
me compelled just again my longing sorrow.

dô sprach ich zuo dem boten mîn:
then spoke I to the messenger mine:

«möht ez in dînen hulden sîn,
«might it in thy favor be,

sô wær mir liep, daz dû hin ritest,
so were to-me dear, that thou thither ridest,

und bî mir hie niht langer bitest,
and by me here not longer waitest,

zuo mîner vrowen. des bit ich,
to my lady. of-that bid I,

vil lieber friunt, von hertzen dich.
very dear friend, from heart thee.

1295 Ervar mir an ir (dêst mir guot)
Learn for-me of her (that-is to-me good)

vil endelîch gar al ir muot,
very truly wholly all her spirit,

ob sî mir vient oder holt noch sî,
whether she to-me enemy or devoted still be,

oder welhe wille ir sî noch bî.
or what will to-her be still by.

wie ich verholne zuo ir var
how I secretly to her go

und mich dar unde dan bewar,
and myself thither and thence guard,

daz soltu allez ervaren mir:
that shalt-thou all learn for-me:

vil lieber friunt, des danc ich dir.»
very dear friend, of-that thank I thee.»

1296 «Durch iwern willen ich aber dar var.
«For your will I again thither go.

got iwer gelücke an mir bewar,
God your luck in me guard,

daz ich si vinde wol gemuot!
that I her find well spirited!

ob si güetlîch gegen iu tuot,
whether she kindly toward you does,

die botschaft wil ich gern sagen.
the message will I gladly tell.

ich kum iu wider in kurzen tagen.
I come to-you back in short days.

nu sît ze dem turnei hôchgemuot:
now be at the tournament high-spirited:

si ervert ez gar, swaz ir dâ tuot.»
she learns it wholly, whatever you there do.»

Von mir sô reit er alzehant 1297
From me so rode he forthwith

hin, dâ er die vil werden vant.
thither, where he the very worthy-one found.

dô sî in sach, si sprach alsô:
when she him saw, she spoke thus:

«friunt, ich bin dîner künfte vrô:
«friend, I am of-thy coming glad:

du solt mir ûf dîn triwe sagen,
thou shalt me on thy faithfulness tell,

die rehten wârheit niht verdagen,
the right truth not conceal,

wie sich gehabe der herre dîn;
how himself fares the lord thine;

des soltu mich niht helende sîn.»
of-that shalt-thou me not hiding be.»

Dô sprach der bote: «vrowe mîn, 1298
Then spoke the messenger: «lady mine,

und welt ir im genædic sîn,
and (if)-will you to-him gracious be,

sô wirt er noch hôch gemuot.
so becomes he yet high spirited.

got weiz wol, daz ir übel tuot
God knows well, that you ill do

an im, getar ichs gein iu gejehen;
to him, dare I-it toward you declare;

wan ich nie ritter hân gesehen,
for I never knight have seen,

der ie dehein vrowen meinde baz,
who ever any lady loved better,

danne er iuch tuot, gelaubet daz.
than he you does, believe that.

1299 Ich sage iu, waz im hie geschach,
I tell you, what to-him here happened,

wie im sîn leit die witze brach:
how to-him his sorrow the wits broke:

dô er geschiet von iu alhie
when he parted from you here

und daz man mich hin nâch im lie,
and that one me thither after him let,

dô hôrt ich, daz er lûte schrê
then heard I, that he loudly cried-out

daz übel wort: owê, owê!
the evil word: alas, alas!

dô lief ich nider balde nâch im:
then ran I down quickly after him:

dô het verkêret sich sîn sin.
then had turned itself his sense.

1300 Daz was ein jâmerlîchiu nôt.
That was a wretched distress.

er wolde im selben hân den tôt
he would to-him self have the death

in dem wazzer hie getân.
in the water here done.

het ichz mit witzen niht understân,
had I-it with wits not prevented,

er het alhie ertrenket sich:
he had here drowned himself:

daz understuont mit witzen ich.
that prevented with wits I.

ich sagt im von iu guot botschaft:
I told him of you good message:

daz gab im wider sîne kraft.
that gave him back his strength.

Ich sagt im von iu, vrowe, daz er 1301
I told him of you, lady, that he

des nahtes solt zuo iu komen her:
of-the night should to you come hither:

sô woldet ir hie minnen in.
so would you here love him.

dâ von kom wider im der sin.
there from came back to-him the sense.

iwer wangeküsse gab ich im in die hant:
your cheek-pillow gave I him into the hand:

sâ dô daz wart von im bekant,
at-once when that was by him known,

dô wânde er, ez wær allez wâr,
then thought he, it were all true,

daz ich im het gesaget gar.
what I him had told wholly.

Ich riet im, daz er hinnen gie 1302
I counseled him, that he hence went

hin, dâ er sîniu pferde dâ lie.
thither, where he his horses there left.

diu funde wir verholen gar.
them found we hidden wholly.

do wir kômen zuo dem knehte dar,
when we came to the servant thither,

dô sagt ich im aber an der stunt,
then told I him again at the hour,

ich tet im, vrowe, von iu kunt,
I made him, lady, from you known,

er sold iuch sehen über zweinzic tage:
he should you see after twenty days:

daz was von iu gein im mîn sage.
that was from you toward him my tale.

1303 Ich sagt im dannoch von iu mê,
I told him besides of you more,

daz iu von hertzen tæte wê,
that to-you from heart did woe,

daz ir in hetet hinnen lân:
that you him had hence let:

daz wær umb anders niht getân,
that were for else nothing done,

ez wære ein vrowe hie bî iu,
it were a lady here by you,

diu wære den vollen niht getriu:
who were in-the full not faithful:

vor der sô müest ir iuch bewarn;
before her so must you yourself keep;

diu wold nu schiere hinnen varn.
she would now soon hence go.

1304 Sus hân ich im von iu gelogen
Thus have I him of you lied

und doch umb anders niht betrogen,
and yet for else nothing deceived,

wan daz ich vorhte, der biderbe man
but that I feared, the worthy man

het an im selben daz getân,
had on him self that done,

dâ von er immer wær enwiht.
there from he ever were worthless.

mîn munt von wârheit iu des giht:
my mouth by truth you of-that declares:

tuot ir niht schir genâde an im,
(if)-do you not soon grace on him,

daz er verwandelt gar den sin.
that he changes wholly the sense.

Sîn triwe ist immer gegen iu niu. 1305
His faithfulness is ever toward you new.

er hât gesant mich aber zuo iu
he has sent me again to you

ûf den vil minneclîchen wân
on the very lovely hope

von mîner sage, daz ir begân
from my tale, that you commit

an im sult wîplîch güete alsô,
on him shall womanly goodness so,

des er sî immer mêre vrô.
of-that he be ever more glad.

lât in geniezen, vrowe mîn,
let him profit, lady mine,

daz er iu kan sô stæte sîn.
that he to-you can so steadfast be.

Ich sol im komen in kurzen tagen 1306
I shall to-him come in short days

und sol im iwern willen sagen.
and shall him your will tell.

ze sande Pölten vinde ich in:
at Saint Pölten find I him:

dâ het er iu ze dienen sin;
there had he you to serve mind;

dâ ist ein turnei hin genommen,
there is a tournament thither taken,

dar ist er iu ze dienste komen,
thither is he to-you to service come,

dâ wil er urborn aber den lîp
there will he forgo again the body

in iwerm dienste, reine wîp.»
in your service, pure woman.»

The lady tells the messenger how the watchman heard a devil cry and tumble down the slope, and she scorns a knight who laments like a woman. She sends word that Ulrich must go overseas for her, and that if he returns she will reward him with herself. The messenger finds Ulrich at Wasserberg and warns that a journey overseas made for a woman's sake costs the soul, but Ulrich vows to go and composes a little book and songs, which the messenger carries to the lady and she reads at once.

1307 Diu guot sprach zehant alsô:
The good-one spoke forthwith thus:

«er möht noch gerner wesen vrô
«he might yet more-gladly be glad

danne trûric, het er guoten sin.
than sad, had he good sense.

ich weiz daz wol, swie tump ich bin,
I know that well, however foolish I am,

daz trûriges ritters lîp
that sad knight's person

erwirbet nimmer werdez wîp.
wins never worthy woman.

swelch wîp ir læt ertrûren an
whichever woman herself lets sorrow-out-of from

ir minne», dêst vaste missetân.
her love», that-is sorely misdone.

Ich sage dir, friunt, waz hie geschach: 1308
I tell thee, friend, what here happened:

dô er alsô sîn zuht zebrach,
when he so his courtesy broke,

daz er sô jæmerlîch erschrê
that he so wretchedly cried-out

und alsô lûte: owê, owê,
and so loudly: alas, alas,

dô daz vernam der wahter hie,
when that heard the watchman here,

von der zinne er balde gie
from the battlement he quickly went

und sagt sô in die burc zehant,
and told so into the castle forthwith,

er het gehœret den vâlant.
he had heard the devil.

Dô vrâgt man in wie unde wâ. 1309
Then asked one him how and where.

er sprach: «seht, bî der mûre dâ
he spoke: «see, by the wall there

hôrt ich in schrîen lûte: ‚owê,
heard I him cry loudly: ‚alas,

owê mir hiut und immer mê!‘
alas to-me today and ever more!‘

die rise fuor er zetal alsô,
the slope went he downward so,

daz ich dâ von wart vil unvrô,
that I there from became very unglad,

wan ich von im erkom vil gar,
for I of him took-fright very wholly,

do ich sînes gevertes wart gewar.»
when I of-his going became aware.»

1310 Sus sagt der wahter über al:
Thus told the watchman over all:

«er fuor die rise alsô zetal,
«he went the slope so downward,

daz im die stein vast walgten nâch.
that him the stones fast rolled after.

ich enweiz niht, war im ist sô gâch.
I know not, whither to-him is so hasty.

ich bat mich sêre got bewarn
I bade me sorely God keep

und hiez in der sunne haz hin varn.
and bade him the sun's hate thither go.

vil vaste ich mich gesegnen pflac:
very fast I myself cross took-care:

sô rehte sêre ich nie erschrac.»
so rightly sorely I never was-frightened.»

1311 Wie behagt dir daz, geselle mîn,
How pleases thee that, companion mine,

daz alsô vert der herre dîn?
that so fares the lord thine?

swâ ritters lîp sô missetuot,
wherever knight's person so misdoes,

der ist niht gar manlîch gemuot.
he is not wholly manly spirited.

wie stât daz werdes ritters lîp,
how becomes that worthy knight's person,

daz er klagt als ein krankez wîp?
that he laments like a weak woman?

und würd man sîn von im gewar,
and became one of-it from him aware,

er het sîn êre verloren gar.»
he had his honor lost wholly.»

Dô sprach der bote: «ich muoz des jehen, 1312
Then spoke the messenger: «I must of-that declare,

daz im ist übel dran geschehen.
that to-him is ill thereby happened.

er het den sin verkêret sô,
he had the sense turned so,

daz in sîn leben huop gar unhô.
that him his life lifted wholly little.

er wær alhie gelegen tôt,
he were here lain dead,

het ich in von der klagenden nôt
had I him from the lamenting distress

mit süezen mæren niht genomen,
with sweet tidings not taken,

sone wær er nimmer hinnen komen.
so were he never hence come.

Im ist sô hertzenlîchen wê 1313
To-him is so heartily woe

nâch iwerr minne, daz ichs nie mê
after your love, that I-it never more

an deheinem ritter hân gesehen:
in any knight have seen:

des muoz ich von der wârheit jehen.
of-that must I by the truth declare.

ich weiz daz wol, er ist sô gemuot,
I know that well, he is so spirited,

ob ir im niht genâde tuot
if you him not grace do

in kurzen zîten, daz sîn leben
in short times, that his life

wirt ê der zît dem tôde gegeben.»
is before the time to-the death given.»

1314 «Bote, nu sage dem herren dîn:
«Messenger, now tell the lord thine:

wil er verdienen die minne mîn,
(if)-will he earn the love mine,

sô muoz er varn durch mich ein vart
so must he go for me a journey

über mer. ob in bewart
over sea. if him guards

got, daz er kumpt wider her,
God, that he comes back hither,

bî mînen triwen ich dich wer:
by my faithfulness I thee grant:

ich lône im alsô minneclîch,
I reward him so lovingly,

daz er ist immer freuden rîch.
that he is ever of-joys rich.

1315 Du weist vil wol, geselle mîn,
Thou knowest very well, companion mine,

daz ich noch nie den dienest sîn
that I yet never the service his

wolt für wâr mich an genemen.
would for true me on take.

vert er die vart, diu mac mir gezemen
(if)-goes he the journey, that may me befit

ze dienste: der lôn ich im sô,
to service: of-it reward I him so,

des er muoz immer wesen vrô
that he must ever be glad

und in dem hertzen vil gemeit.
and in the heart very joyful.

ich swende im al sîn senedez leit.
I make-vanish him all his longing sorrow.

Ich gibe ze lône im mînen lîp: 1316
I give as reward him my person:

ich lône im sô, daz nie dehein wîp
I reward him so, that never any woman

gelônet für wâr nie ritter baz.
rewarded for true never knight better.

nu sage im ûf mîn triwe daz,
now tell him on my faithfulness that,

ob er die vart durch mich bestât,
if he the journey for me undertakes,

daz er dâ mit verdienet hât
that he there with earned has

mich und allez, daz ich hân.
me and all, that I have.

die vart er gerne mac bestân.»
the journey he gladly may undertake.»

«Ich sage im, vrowe, gar iwern muot: 1317
«I tell him, lady, wholly your spirit:

ich weiz ouch wol, daz er ez tuot.
I know also well, that he it does.

er hât des ie gein mir gejehen,
he has of-that ever toward me declared,

daz im niht liebers kan geschehen,
that to-him nothing dearer can happen,

danne swâ ir dienstes von im gert:
than where you of-service from him desire:

des wert ir vollecl̂ich gewert.
of-that are you fully granted.

er dienet iu mit triwen gar
he serves you with faithfulness wholly

gar sunder wenken sîniu jâr.»
wholly without wavering his years.»

1318 Der bot schiet von ir sâ zehant.
The messenger parted from her at-once forthwith.
Der höfsche ze Wazzerberc mich vant:
The courtly-one at Wasserberg me found:
dar was ich von dem turney
thither was I from the tournament
hin geriten. manic sper enzwei
thither ridden. many-a spear in-two
was dâ verstochen durch diu wîp.
was there used-up for the women.
von der edelen ritter lîp
by the noble knights' person
was dâ geturniret ritterlîch.
was there tourneyed knightly.
dâ wart vil maniger êren rîch.
there became very many-a-one of-honors rich.

1319 Sâ dô der bote dar zuo mir quam,
At-once when the messenger there to me came,
von den leuten ich in nam
from the people I him took
vil verre in ein heinlîche dan.
very far into a privacy thence.
ich sprach: «du solt mich wizzen lân,
I spoke: «thou shalt me know let,
waz mir mîn vrawe hât bî dir
what me my lady has by thee
enboten: daz soltu sagen mir.
announced: that shalt-thou tell me.
ob mir diu guote genâde tuot,
whether to-me the good-one grace does,
sô wirt mîn lîp noch hôchgemuot.»
so becomes my person yet high-spirited.»

Dô sprach der bote: «ich sagez iu gar: 1320
Then spoke the messenger: «I tell-it you wholly:

si hât enboten iu für wâr,
she has announced to-you for true,

daz ir ir hôhen minnen solt
that you her high love's pay

mit dienst noch niht habt geholt;
with service yet not have won;

ir müezet durch sî noch varn ein vart.
you must for her yet go a journey.

ist daz iuch got an der bewart,
(if)-is that you God on it guards,

sô daz ir komt her wider ir,
so that you come hither back to-her,

si lônet iu sâ nâch iwer gir.
she rewards you at-once after your desire.

Diu vart sol wesen über mer. 1321
The journey shall be over sea.

bî mînen triwen ich iu swer:
by my faithfulness I you swear:

si giht, ob ir die vart getuot,
she declares, if you the journey do,

si sî iu gegen ir lône guot.
she be to-you toward her reward good.

jâ wil daz tugendrîche wîp
yes will the virtue-rich woman

ze lône iu geben ir werden lîp;
as reward you give her worthy person;

und allez, daz si ie gewan,
and all, that she ever won,

daz mache sî iu undertân.»
that make she to-you subject.»

1322 Ich sprach: «si wirt der vart gewert
I spoke: «she is of-the journey granted
von mir und alles, des si gert.
by me and of-all, that she desires.
des kan erwenden mich niht nôt:
from-that can turn me no distress:
ich wil durch sî geligen tôt,
I will for her lie dead,
oder ez wirt ir minnen solt
or it is her love's pay
sô ritterlîch von mir geholt,
so knightly by me won,
daz sî mîn muoz genâde hân
that she on-me must pity have
und wîplîch güete an mir begân.
and womanly goodness on me commit.

1323 Ich diene ir allez, daz si wil,
I serve her all, that she will,
es sî lützel oder vil.
it be little or much.
wol mich, daz ich ir dienen sol!
well me, that I her serve shall!
daz tuot mir hertzenlîchen wol.
that does me heartily good.
ezne wart nie vart sô starc, sô lanc,
it was never journey so hard, so long,
dâ mit ich mac ir habedanc
there with I may her thanks
verdienen, ich sî sîn bereit:
earn, I be of-it ready:
daz sî dir, friunt, für wâr geseit.»
that be thee, friend, for true said.»

Er sprach: «diu vart gevellet mir niht. 1324
He spoke: «the journey pleases me not.

nu wizet für wâr, daz iu geschiht
now know for true, that to-you happens

vil ofte hertzenlîchen wê;
very often heartily woe;

und welt ir varen über sê,
and (if)-will you go over sea,

ir mügt dâ wol geligen tôt:
you may there well lie dead:

so ist daz diu aller grœste nôt,
so is that the of-all greatest distress,

daz iu diu sêle ist immer vlorn:
that to-you the soul is ever lost:

sô sît unsælic ir geborn.
so are unblessed you born.

Die vart gefuor für wâr nie man 1325
The journey went for true never man

durch dehein wîp sô getân,
for any woman so made,

die man wan durch got varen sol:
which one but for God go shall:

der mag ir ouch gelônen wol.
he may it also reward well.

swelch man si füere wan durch ein wîp,
whichever man it went but for a woman,

flüre er ûf der vart sînen lîp,
lost he on the journey his life,

des sêle müeste gar missevarn.
whose soul must wholly fare-amiss.

daz sült ir, herre mîn, bewarn.»
that shall you, lord mine, keep.»

1326 Dô sprach ich: «friunt, got ist sô guot
Then spoke I: «friend, God is so good

und als erbarmeclîch gemuot
and so merciful spirited

und alsô hôher tugende rîch,
and so of-high virtue rich,

swer einem wîbe hertzenlîch
whoever to-a woman heartily

dienet, daz im daz ist niht leit.
serves, that to-him that is not sorrow.

man sol den vrowen sîn bereit
one shall to-the ladies be ready

ze dienen: daz ist der wille sîn.
to serve: that is the will his.

daz wizze für wâr, geselle mîn.
that know for true, companion mine.

1327 Got müeze mir sêle und lîbes pflegen!
God may of-me soul and body take-care!

ich hân der vart mich gar bewegen.
I have of-the journey myself wholly resolved.

swaz wunders mir dâ von geschiht,
whatever wonder to-me there from happens,

ich lâze der vart für namens niht.
I leave of-the journey for truly not.

sît mirz mîn vrowe enboten hât,
since me-it my lady announced has,

ez wær vil swaches hertzen rât
it were very base heart's counsel

und wær an êren gar verzeit,
and were in honors wholly despondent,

und wær mîn lîp ir niht bereit.
and were my person to-her not ready.

Ich wils halt immer wesen vrô, 1328
I will-it even ever be glad,

daz sî mir hât enboten sô,
that she to-me has announced so,

daz ich die vart ze dienst ir var.
that I the journey to service hers go.

ich hân ir elliu mîniu jâr
I have her all my years

gedienet vil gar âne ir danc:
served very wholly without her consent:

tæt ich nu an dem dienste wanc,
did I now in the service wavering,

den sî gebiutet, diu vrowe mîn,
which she commands, the lady mine,

sô müest ich gar verzaget sîn.»
so must I wholly despondent be.»

«Sît ir der vart niht welt abe stân 1329
«Since you of-the journey not will off stand

(daz ich iu, herre, gerâten hân),
(that I you, lord, advised have),

so enbietez ir balde. si ist sîn vrô:
so announce-it her quickly. she is of-it glad:

daz weiz ich endelîch alsô.
that know I truly so.

die botschaft ich gern werben sol:
the message I gladly convey shall:

ich wirde von ir enpfangen wol.
I am by her received well.

ich weiz wol, sî ist sô gemuot,
I know well, she is so spirited,

daz ir diu botschaft sanfte tuot.»
that her the message gently does.»

1330 «Sît dû des trœstest, geselle, mich,
«Since thou of-that comfortest, companion, me,

daz sîz gern hœre, sô wil ouch ich
that she-it gladly hears, so will also I

tihten aber ein boteschaft ir.
compose again a message her.

ob dûz, geselle, râtest mir,
if thou-it, companion, advisest me,

sô wil ich aber der vrowen mîn
so will I again to-the lady mine

senden ein klein büechelîn,
send a little little-book,

daz ir sage mînen willen gar,
that her tell my will wholly,

daz ich die vart gern durch si var.»
that I the journey gladly for her go.»

1331 Dô sprach er: «herre, ich râte ez wol.
Then spoke he: «lord, I counsel it well.

gein vrowen man suoze sprechen sol.
toward ladies one sweetly speak shall.

swer in von hertzen guotes gan
whoever them from heart of-good grants

und güetlîch gegen in sprechen kan,
and kindly toward them speak can,

der mac ir hulde wol bejagen.
he may their favor well win.

sus hôrt ich ie die wîsen sagen:
thus heard I ever the wise tell:

güetlîchiu wort mit triwen wâr
kind words with faithfulness true

sint guot gein werden wîben gar.»
are good toward worthy women wholly.»

Dâ mit ich von dem boten schiet 1332
There with I from the messenger parted

und tiht zehant guot niuwiu liet
and composed forthwith good new songs

und ouch ein kleinez büechelîn,
and also a little little-book,

dar an ich enbôt der vrowen mîn
there on I announced to-the lady mine

den willen mîn gar umbe die vart.
the will mine wholly about the journey.

nie buoch sô meineclîchen wart
never book so lovingly was

getihtet sô daz büechelîn,
composed as the little-book,

daz ich dô tiht der vrowen mîn.
which I then composed to-the lady mine.

Diu liet und büechel wart bereit, 1333
The songs and little-book became ready,

alzehant mîn bote reit
forthwith my messenger rode

zuo der lieben vrowen mîn.
to the dear lady mine.

diu hiez in willekomen sîn.
she bade him welcome be.

si sprach: «geselle, du solt mir sagen,
she spoke: «companion, thou shalt me tell,

wil dîn herre mîn lôn bejagen
will thy lord my reward win

von mir mit der vil werden vart,
from me with the very worthy journey,

diu im von mir enboten wart?»
which to-him by me announced was?»

1334 «Er hât mich zuo iu, vrowe, her
«He has me to you, lady, hither

gesant. ez ist sînes hertzen ger,
sent. it is of-his heart desire,

an swiu er iu gedienen kan,
in whatever he you serve can,

daz wirt vil willeclîch getân.
that is very willingly done.

er ist der vart vil bereit:
he is of-the journey very ready:

des sî pfant al mîn sælicheit.
of-that be pledge all my blessedness.

er ist der vart von hertzen vrô:
he is of-the journey from heart glad:

in hebt arbeit durch iuch unhô.
him lifts labor for you little.

1335 Er hât iu, liebiu vrowe mîn,
He has you, dear lady mine,

bî mir gesant ein büechelîn
by me sent a little-book

und ouch vil guotiu niuwiu liet.
and also very good new songs.

er bat mich des, do ich von im schiet,
he bade me of-that, when I from him parted,

daz ichz iu gæbe in iwer hant.
that I-it you gave into your hand.

iu tuot daz büechelîn bekant,
to-you makes the little-book known,

daz er der vart iu ist bereit
that he for-the journey to-you is ready

mit lûterlîcher stæticheit.»
with pure steadfastness.»

Liet unde büechel sî dô nam 1336
Songs and little-book she then took

vil willeclîch, als ir daz zam.
very willingly, as her that befitted.

von dem boten sî dô gie:
from the messenger she then went:

diu reine, guote des niht lie,
the pure, good-one that not omitted,

si læse daz büechelîn zehant,
she read the little-book forthwith,

dar an si wol geschriben vant,
there on she well written found,

daz ich ir was ze dienen vrô.
that I to-her was to serve glad.

nu hœrt! daz büechel spricht alsô:
now hear! the little-book speaks so:

XVIII · THE THIRD LITTLE BOOK

In the third little book Ulrich likens himself to Tantalus, near his joy and without it, thanks his lady for sending him on God's journey, and asks her for the pilgrim's cross, scrip, and staff from her own hands, her blessing, and a kiss. The book pleases her, and she reads the letter that holds Song XII.

Daz ist ein büechel.
That is a little-book.

Wol her, friunt, an mînen rât, B3,1
Well hither, friends, to my counsel,

an den mîn rât besunder stât:
on whom my counsel especially stands:

gebt mir lêre und gebt mir rât
give me teaching and give me counsel

dar nâch, als ez mir nu stât.
there after, as it to-me now stands.

B3,5 Friunte râtes, lêre
Friends' counsel, teaching

bedorft ich nie sô sêre:
needed I never so sorely:

nâch hertzenliebe, für herzensêre
for heart's-love, for heart's-pain

suoche ich friunde rât unde lêre.
seek I friends' counsel and teaching.

B3,9 Nu râtet unde lêret wol,
Now advise and teach well,

als friunt friunte râten sol.
as friend to-friend counsel shall.

ich meine iuch beide, hertze unde sin:
I mean you both, heart and mind:

in iwerm geleite ich gern bin.
in your escort I gladly am.

nû lât kiesen mich dâ bî
now let choose me there by

iwer geleite, wie guot ez sî.
your escort, how good it be.

nemt alle mîn gedanke gar
take all my thoughts wholly

an iwer rede. ich sende ouch dar
to your speech. I send also thither

mînen sêre seneden muot:
my sorely longing spirit:

ich weiz vil wol, der ist iu guot.
I know very well, it is to-you good.

dâ bî diu wernde stæte mîn
there by the lasting steadfastness mine

sol ouch an disem râte sîn
shall also at this counsel be

und ir gespil, mîn triuwe
and her playmate, my faithfulness

sleht und immer niuwe.
straight and ever new.

Nu râtet alle sunder kranc B3,23
Now advise all without flaw

(sô hilfet iu got âne argen wanc),
(so helps you God without evil wavering),

wie ich tumber, ich sinnes kranc
how I foolish-one, I of-sense weak

…
(lacuna)

gedanke der lieben werden vrowen mîn
thoughts of-the dear worthy lady mine

(daz ir lop und sî vil sælic müeze sîn!)
(that her praise and she very blessed may be!)

der wirde und der werdicheit,
of-the worth and of-the worthiness,

der si wunder hât geleit
which she wonder has laid

und gekêrt an mînen lîp,
and turned on my person,

aller sælden ein sælic wîp,
of-all blisses a blessed woman,

aller mîner vreuden vrowe.
of-all my joys lady.

diu vil vreudenrîche schowe,
the very joy-rich sight,

die sî ze vreuden mînem leben
which she for joys to-my life

hât gefüeget und gegeben,
has granted and given,

wæn ich des, daz ich sô tüge,
think I of-that, that I so avail,

daz ich ir gedanken müge
that I her thank may

der vil werden angesiht,
the very worthy sight,

als ich solde? nein ich, niht:
as I should? no I, not:

ichn hân es willen noch gedanc:
I-not have of-it will nor thought:

wan dem danken wær ze kranc
for the thanking were too weak

Salomôn der wîse.
Solomon the wise.

wan gelîchet dem paradîse
for likens to-the paradise

iht dinges ûf der erde,
any thing on the earth,

in glîcher wunne, in glîcher werde
in like delight, in like worth

hât daz iemens ouge gesehen,
(if)-has that anyone's eye seen,

sol ich bî got der wârheit jehen,
(if)-shall I by God the truth declare,

sô helfe mir got, sô muoz ich jehen,
so help me God, so must I declare,

daz ichz hân an ir gesehen.
that I-it have in her seen.

ich meine, daz ich si reinen, valsches vrî,
I mean, that I her pure, of-falseness free,

mir sô rehte nâhen bî
to-me so rightly near by

in ir heimlîche tougen
in her privacy secretly

niht mit gastes ougen
not with stranger's eyes

mit ir vil guotem willen sach.
with her very good will saw.

des gihe ich noch, als ich dô jach,
of-that declare I still, as I then declared,

mit hertzen und mit munde,
with heart and with mouth,

daz mir diu liebe stunde
that to-me the dear hour

und diu schowe tet sô wol,
and the sight did so well,

daz ich die vreude von rehte sol,
that I the joy by right shall,

beidiu muoz und immer wil
both must and ever will

für aller ander vreuden zil
before all other joys' goal

prîsen unde krœnen
praise and crown

und wünsche der vil schœnen,
and wish to-the very beautiful-one,

daz ir lîp, ir lôp, ir êre
that her person, her praise, her honor

sî sælic immer mêre,
be blessed ever more,

si liebe, si reine, si hêre.
she dear, she pure, she noble.

B3,68 Swaz sælden ich von kinde her
Whatever of-blisses I from child hither

al nâch mînes hertzen ger
all after my heart's desire

hân gehœret und gesehen,
have heard and seen,

des mag ich niht für sælde jehen
of-that may I not for bliss declare

bî der vil hôhen sælicheit,
beside the very high blessedness,

diu mir was aldâ bereit,
which to-me was there ready,

vil sældenrîchiu vrowe mîn,
very bliss-rich lady mine,

daz ich den wunneclîchen schîn
that I the delightful shine

und die vreude bernden sumerzît,
and the joy bearing summertime,

diu an iwerr werden schœne lît,
which on your worthy beauty lies,

sô rehte sæliclîchen sach;
so rightly blessedly saw;

dar an sô liebe mir geschach,
there at so dear to-me happened,

daz ich der freuden immer wil
that I of-the joys ever will

mich freun unz an mîn endes zil:
myself rejoice until to my end's goal:

und al mîn wünschen, daz ich hân
and all my wishing, that I have

her vil manige zît getân,
hither very many-a time done,

daz was vil nâch ergangen gar.
that was very nearly come-to-pass wholly.

sich het mîn wille, mîn wunsch aldar
itself had my will, my wish thither

in schœner gelegenheit
in beautiful situation

beide gefüeget und geleit,
both fitted and laid,

als ich in legen wolte.
as I it lay would.

ob ich wünschen solte,
if I wish should,

waz solte mir fürbaz mêre
what should to-me further more

bezer vreude, grœzer êre,
better joy, greater honor,

grœzer sælde, bezer trôst?
greater bliss, better comfort?

wie wurde ich immer baz erlôst
how became I ever better released

von hertzensêre, von hertzenleide,
from heart's-pain, from heart's-sorrow,

danne von solher ougen weide
than from such eyes' pasture

unde sô wol wunder schowe?
and so well wonder sight?

mîn vil hertzenliebiu vrowe,
my very heart-dear lady,

ich was ze wunsche gar gewert,
I was to wish wholly granted,

des mîn wunsch ie het gegert,
of-what my wish ever had desired,

daz mir des wunsches niht gebrast;
that to-me of-the wish nothing lacked;

wan daz ich eines was ein gast,
but that I of-one was a stranger,

daz dâ heizet krône
which there is-called crown

ob aller vreuden lône.
above all joys' reward.

ûz mîner sælden vingerlîn
out-of my bliss's finger-ring

was mîner vreuden rubîn
was of-my joys ruby

reht enmitten ûz genomen.
right in-the-middle out taken.

dô ich ze lande solde komen
when I to land should come

als der kiel ûf wildem sê,
like the keel on wild sea,

dô verret ich dem lande ie mê.
then distanced I from-the land ever more.

sus sô het ich beide
thus so had I both

hertzenliebe und hertzenleide,
heart's-love and heart's-sorrow,

hellewîzze und himelrîche,
hell's-torment and heaven's-kingdom,

dem marterære vil gelîche,
to-the martyr very like,

den man dâ nennet Tantalus:
whom one there names Tantalus:

des nôt ist ouch gestalt alsus.
whose distress is also shaped thus.

er swebet ûf einem breiten sê
he floats on a broad sea

und ist im doch vor durste wê.
and is to-him yet from thirst woe.

ouch hât er vil grôze quâle
also has he very great torment

von hunger ze allem mâle,
from hunger at all times,

swie nâhen sînem munde sî
however near to-his mouth be

der wunsch von edelem obze bî:
the wish of noble fruit by:

waz danne? ez fliuhet ie von dan,
what then? it flees ever from thence,

sâ swanne er wil reichen dran.
at-once whenever he will reach thereat.

sus sô kumt im ze aller stunt
thus so comes to-him at all hours

spîse unde trinken an den munt
food and drink to the mouth

und aber sâ von danne.
and again at-once from thence.

gelîch dem armen manne
like to-the poor man

het ich freude und dâ bî nôt,
had I joy and there by distress,

hie daz leben, dâ den tôt.
here the life, there the death.

sît der stunde und von der zît
since the hour and from the time

sône geliez ich nimmer sît
so left I never since

durch den ban der huote
for the ban of-the guarding

daz wort ûz mînem muote:
the word out-of my spirit:

si liebe, si reine, si guote.
she dear, she pure, she good.

B3,135 Möht ich, als mîn wille stât,
Might I, as my will stands,

und als mir gît mîn hertze rât,
and as me gives my heart counsel,

iu gesagen hôhen danc,
you tell high thanks,

daz tæt ich weizgot sunder wanc,
that did I God-knows without wavering,

vil sælic vrowe hêre.
very blessed lady noble.

ir habt mir alsô sêre
you have me so sorely

gehœhet mînen senenden sin
heightened my longing mind

und alle mîne sinne hin
and all my senses thither

von mir gefüeret sô
from me led so

beidiu verre und sô hô,
both far and so high,

als ich in dem himel sî
as I in the heaven be

oder aber vil nâhen dâ bî.
or however very near there by.

Alexander der mære,
Alexander the famous,

der edel wunderære,
the noble wonder-worker,

dem geschach nie vreuden halp sô vil,
to-him happened never of-joys half so much,

dô er über der sterne zil
when he over the stars' goal

von grîffen klâ gefüeret wart.
by griffins' claws led was.

wol mich mîner sæliclîchen vart,
well me of-my blessed journey,

dâ ich gewan sô hôhen gewin,
where I won so high gain,

des ich sô hôhe getiuret bin!
of-which I so highly ennobled am!

ob ich iu des alles wol
if I you of-that all well

gedanke, als ich ze rehte sol
thank, as I by right shall

(daz doch nimmer kan geschehen,
(which yet never can happen,

wil ich rehter dinge jehen),
(if)-will I of-right things declare),

sô muoz ich ein anderz grîffen an,
so must I an other-thing grasp at,

des ich, ob mirs mîn sælde gan,
of-which I, if me-it my bliss grants,

iu bî allen mînen tagen
you by all my days

muoz danc und ouch genâde sagen,
must thanks and also grace say,

daz ir, vil sælic vrowe mîn,
that you, very blessed lady mine,

mich heizet iwern ritter sîn
me bid your knight be

und mîn nemt sô grôze war,
and of-me take so great heed,

daz ir geruochet, daz ich var
that you deign, that I go

für iuch die hêren gotes vart.
for you the noble God's journey.

ich wære weiz got vil unbewart
I were knows God very unguarded

êren unde sælicheit,
of-honors and blessedness,

solde ich des niht sîn bereit,
should I of-that not be ready,

dâ mit ich iwer hulde bejagen mac
there with I your favor win may

und dâ bî den vil hôhen bejac
and there by the very high winning

gotes lônes und gotes minne
of-God's reward and God's love

erwirbe und gewinne.
earn and win.

ob ich mich an die reise
if I myself to the journey

und die sæliclîchen vreise
and the blessed peril

iht mit gerndem willen hebe?
anything with desiring will lift?

jâ, gerner weizgot, danne ich lebe.
yes, more-gladly God-knows, than I live.

nû hât aber mîn herze sît
now has however my heart since

wider mich ze maniger zit
against me at many-a time

getân vil tumbe vrâge
made very foolish question

und doch âne alle lâge:
and yet without all ambush:

«waz meinet sî, diu guote,
«what means she, the good-one,

mit alsô vremdem muote,
with so strange spirit,

mit sô wunderlîchen siten,
with so wondrous manners,

daz si vrowe geruochet biten,
that she lady deigns ask,

daz dîn lîp ein vart bestê
that thy person a journey undertake

durch irn willen über sê?
for her will over sea?

solt dû für sî vil süezen
shalt thou for her very sweet-one

deheine ir schulde büezen,
any her guilt atone,

diu vor aller missewende gar
who before all blame wholly

ist beidiu lûter unde bar?
is both clear and bare?

des wundert mich vil sêre.»
of-that wonders me very sorely.»

geswîc der rede mêre,
be-silent of-the speech more,

vil sinnelôsez hertze mîn:
very senseless heart mine:

sô tumbez wænen daz lâ sîn!
so foolish thinking that let be!

mîn sælic vrowe hât sunder wân
my blessed lady has without doubt

ir grôze sælde an mir getân.
her great bliss on me done.

als mîn wille ie hât begert,
as my will ever has desired,

des hât si mich hie mit gewert.
of-that has she me here with granted.

ez ist mîn wille und ouch mîn ger
it is my will and also my desire

gein ir gewesen allez her,
toward her been all hither,

daz ich erfünde diu mære,
that I found-out the tidings,

waz an mir ir wille wære:
what on me her will were:

nu sihe ich wol, ir wille, ir muot
now see I well, her will, her spirit

sint beidiu süeze und beidiu guot:
are both sweet and both good:

si wil für wâr âne allen spot,
she will for true without all mockery,

swâ ich gein ir und wider got
wherever I toward her and against God

an dienste mich versûmet habe,
in service me neglected have,

daz ich kom der sünden abe
that I come of-the sins off

und sî in beiden büeze.
and them in both amend.

des nîge ich ûf ir füeze,
for-that bow I on her feet,

si liebe, si reine, si süeze.
she dear, she pure, she sweet.

Mîn hende valde ich iu, vrowe mîn, B3,214
My hands fold I to-you, lady mine,

ich iwer armer pilgerîn,
I your poor pilgrim,

und bite und man iuch sêre
and ask and urge you sorely

durch wîbes güete und êre
for woman's goodness and honor

und durch iuch selben ouch, daz ir
and for you yourself also, that you

iwer selber gnâde an mir
your own grace on me

genædiclîchen bedenket,
graciously consider,

und mir des niht erwenket,
and me of-that not fail,

irn lât mich iwern pilgerîn
you let me your pilgrim

ûf diser gotes verte sîn.
on this God's journey be.

und reht als sælic ir sît,
and right as blessed you are,

sô bescheidet mir die zît,
so instruct me the time,

wenne ir gebietet, daz ich var!
when you command, that I go!

daz ich mich dar an bewar,
that I myself there on guard,

daz ich müge gekêren
that I may turn

mîn vart nâch iwern êren
my journey after your honors

ze rehte unde alsô wol,
by right and so well,

als iwer getriwer ritter sol.
as your faithful knight shall.

bescheidet mir die mâze,
instruct me the measure,

waz ich tuo oder waz ich lâze
what I do or what I leave

(daz sol niht langer sîn gespart),
(that shall not longer be saved),

wie ir welt, daz ich mîn vart
how you will, that I my journey

sül schicken unde stellen,
shall order and set,

mit waz gezoges, mit waz gesellen,
with what train, with what companions,

in welher mâze, in welher wîse:
in what measure, in what manner:

nâch ritterlîchem prîse
after knightly praise

oder nâch götlîcher ahte.
or after godly regard.

swaz dar an in iwerr trahte
whatever there on in your thought

und iwern gnâden wesen müge,
and your graces be may,

dar nâch als ez iu, vrowe, tüge,
there after as it you, lady, avails,

daz wizet, vrowe, sunder wân,
that know, lady, without doubt,

des enwirt nimmer niht verlân
of-that is never anything left

alsô grôz als umbe ein hâr,
so great as by a hair,

sô ich immer wol gevar.
as I ever well fare.

sus wil ich, vil liebiu vrowe mîn,
thus will I, very dear lady mine,

mit triwen iwer waller sîn
with faithfulness your pilgrim be

und bevilhe ûf disem langen wege
and commend on this long way

al mîn heil in iwer pflege,
all my salvation into your care,

daz ich von kumber sî bewart.
that I from trouble be guarded.

und wizet bî got, daz ich die vart
and know by God, that I the journey

sunderlîch al eine
especially all alone

iu ze dienste meine
you to service mean

und niwan durch iwer êre
and only for your honor

ûf dise reise kêre
on this journey turn

und durch deheinen andern muot.
and for no other spirit.

sine ist sô senfte noch sô guot,
it-not is so gentle nor so good,

daz ich sî deheine wîs,
that I it in-any way,

durch hôhen muot, durch hôhen prîs
for high spirit, for high prize

bestên noch leisten wolde,
undertake nor perform would,

ob ich iu niht ensolde
if I you not should

getriwen dienst erzeigen mit.
faithful service show with.

jane bin ich niht sô lôser sit:
yes am I not so loose of-manner:

ouch bin ich des vil unbetrogen,
also am I of-that very undeceived,

mir enhaben die wîsen gelogen,
me unless-have the wise lied,

daz got, unser herre Krist,
that God, our lord Christ,

des eigen al diu werlt ist,
whose own all the world is,

wil haben die vart aleine
will have the journey alone

und mit niemen gemeine.
and with no-one in-common.

wolde ich ir danne im einen jehen,
would I it then to-him alone declare,

sô müest ich, vrowe, iuch übersehen:
so must I, lady, you overlook:

ern geruochet ouch halber verte niht.
he deigns also of-half journey not.

sus weiz ich wol, waz mir geschiht:
thus know I well, what to-me happens:

beide ich muoz und ich sol
both I must and I shall

mit gerndem muot, mit gernder dol
with desiring spirit, with desiring endurance

iu dienen unde dienstes jehen.
you serve and of-service declare.

mag aber mîn vart alsô geschehen,
(if)-may however my journey so happen,

daz irz geruochet für dienst ze nemen,
that you-it deign for service to take,

und got dâ bî mac ouch gezemen,
and God there by may also befit,

sô wol mich danne immer mê!
so well me then ever more!

daz enweiz ich anders, wie ergê,
that not-know I otherwise, how befall,

wan daz ich alle stunde
but that I all hours

spreche von hertzen grunde:
speak from heart's ground:

«süezer got, vil rîcher got,
«sweet God, very mighty God,

durch dîne hulde, durch dîn gebot
for thy favor, for thy command

diene ich dînem namen hie
serve I thy name here

und bevilhe dînen tugenden die,
and commend to-thy virtues her,

diu mit dir aleine
who with thee alone

hât mînen dienst gemeine,
has my service in-common,

si liebe, si guote, si reine.»
she dear, she good, she pure.»

Ich bit iuch, hêriu vrowe guot, B3,293
I bid you, noble lady good,

aber durch iwern süezen muot
again for your sweet spirit

und durch iwer sæliclîche sit,
and for your blessed manner,

den niht wan sælde volget mit,
which nothing but bliss follows with,

und durch vil manige iwer tugent:
and for very many your virtue:

bedenket mîne tumbe jugent!
consider my foolish youth!

die trœstet mir mit einem sit,
that comfort for-me with a manner,

als ich iuch meine und als ich bit,
as I you mean and as I bid,

daz ir ûf dise gotes vart
that you on this God's journey

mich sæliget und alsô bewart
me bless and so guard

in ditze verre ellende,
in this far exile,

daz ich von iwerr hende
that I from your hand

daz hêre zeichen müeze nemen.
the noble sign may take.

des mag iuch, vrowe, wol gezemen.
of-that may you, lady, well befit.

sît ich durch iuch varen sol,
since I for you go shall,

sô füeget sich diu fuoge wol,
so fits itself the fitness well,

daz ich ouch iwer kriutze trage.
that I also your cross bear.

gelaubet, vrowe, daz ich iu sage:
believe, lady, what I you tell:

ich næm ez niht von sîner hant
I would-take it not from his hand

sô gern, der dâ bâbest ist genant,
so gladly, who there pope is named,

als von iu, vil sælic vrowe mîn.
as from you, very blessed lady mine.

ich wolde ê sunder kriuze sîn
I would sooner without cross be

und ouch âne kreutze varn:
and also without cross go:

daz sült ir, vrowe mîn, bewarn.
that shall you, lady mine, keep.

ouch getrûwe ich iwern tugenden wol,
also trust I your virtues well,

sô der tac nu wesen sol,
when the day now be shall,

daz sich mîn vart sol enden,
that itself my journey shall end,

daz ir von iwern henden
that you from your hands

mich vil gern enpfâhen lât
me very gladly receive let

ze gereite, daz dar zuo gestât:
for gear, that there to belongs:

ich meine taschen unde stap.
I mean scrip and staff.

ich entrûwe nimmer gotes grap
I trust never God's grave

anders beschowen noch gesehen,
otherwise behold nor see,

mir enmüeze ditz heil von iu geschehen.
to-me unless-may this salvation from you happen.

ouch ger ich an der stunde,
also desire I at the hour,

daz ich von iwerm munde
that I from your mouth

müeze enpfâhen iwern segen,
may receive your blessing,

der mîn dort und under wegen,
which me there and under way,

ûf mîner strâze, ûf mînem wege
on my road, on my way

schône hüete und schône pflege.
beautifully guard and beautifully tend.

mir enkan ouch nimmer missegân,
to-me can also never go-amiss,

swenne ich iwern segen hân.
whenever I your blessing have.

waz segens ich nu meine?
what of-blessing I now mean?

vil sælic vrowe reine,
very blessed lady pure,

sol ich iuch daz wizen lân,
(if)-shall I you that know let,

sô wizet, vrowe, sunder wân:
so know, lady, without doubt:

ez ist ein tugentlîcher gruoz,
it is a virtuous greeting,

der mit spilnden blicken muoz
which with sparkling glances must

vil schône sîn gesüezet.
very beautifully be sweetened.

waz der an mir gebüezet
what that in me amended

leides von hertzen grunde!
of-sorrow from heart's ground!

und an der selben stunde
and at the same hour

sol iwer rôsenrôter munt
shall your rose-red mouth

mir vil schiere machen kunt
me very soon make known

iwer küssen einez
of-your kisses one

und ouch anders deheinez
and also other none

wan daz beste, daz er hât.
but the best, which it has.

wol mich danne, ob daz ergât!
well me then, if that comes-to-pass!

got gebe, daz dâ niemen bî
God grant, that there no-one by

durch spehen noch durch melden sî
for spying nor for betraying be

wan aleine wir beide!
but alone we both!

sô lieber ougen weide,
so dear eyes' pasture,

ob mir diu von iu geschiht,
if to-me it from you happens,

der engunde ich mînem bruoder niht
it granted I to-my brother not

ze wizen noch ze sehen,
to know nor to see,

sol ich der wârheit jehen,
(if)-shall I the truth declare,

als ich zewâre von rehte muoz,
as I truly by right must,

umbe daz küssen und umb den gruoz.
for the kiss and for the greeting.

gewinne ich diu beide in mîne pflege,
(if)-win I them both into my care,

swie starc si sîn, die donerslege,
however strong they be, the thunder-strokes,

swie grôz und ouch swie swinde
however great and also however fierce

sîn ünde und ouch die winde,
be waves and also the winds,

ich enbedarf niht mêr deheiner wer
I need not more any defense

für die winde und für daz mer
against the winds and against the sea

und wil doch bî den beiden wesen
and will yet by the both be

und trûwe vor in wol genesen
and trust from them well recover

und dar zuo vor den heiden.
and there to from the heathens.

in allen mînen leiden
in all my sorrows

trûwe ichz dar zuo bringen,
trust I-it there to bring,

daz mir helfen singen
that me help sing

friunde unde vînde offenbâre:
friends and enemies openly:

«Trôst mîner jâre,
«Comfort of-my years,

daz ist ir schouwe, si frouwe, zewâre:
that is her sight, she lady, truly:

mich sol ir lachen vrô machen, si schœne, si clâre.»
me shall her laughing glad make, she beautiful, she bright.»

Dô diu vil reine, guote gelas, 1337
When the very pure, good-one read,

swaz an daz kleine büechel was
whatever on the little little-book was

geschriben, daz geviel ir wol.
written, that pleased her well.

dâ von ich iu nu sagen sol,
there of I you now tell shall,

daz diu vil werde vrowe mîn
that the very worthy lady mine

las mit ir liehten ougen schîn
read with her bright eyes' shine

in hôhem muote sâzehant
in high spirit forthwith

den brief, dâ sî diu liet an vant:
the letter, where she the songs on found:

XII. Ein tanzwîse, diu siben und zweinzigest.
XII. A dance-tune, the seven and twentieth.

Wol mich der sinne, die mir ie gerieten die lêre,
Well me of-the senses, which me ever advised the teaching,

daz ich sie minne von herzen ie langer ie mêre,
that I her love from heart ever longer ever more,

Daz ich ir êre,
That I her honor,

reht als ein wunder, sô sunder, sô sêre
right as a wonder, so apart, so sorely

minn unde meine, sie reine, sie sælic, sie hêre!
love and mean, her pure, her blessed, her noble!

Sælden ich wære vil rîch und an freuden der fruote,
Of-bliss I were very rich and in joys the fortunate,

wolde mîn swære bedenken wol diu hôchgemuote,
would my grief consider well the high-spirited-one,

Diu wol behuote
Who well guarded

vor valschen dingen. mit singen ich muote,
from false things. with singing I desired,

daz sie mîn hüete mit güete, sie liebe, sie guote.
that she me guard with goodness, she dear, she good.

Mîn hend ich valde mit triuwen algernd ûf ir füeze,
My hands I fold with faithfulness all-desiring on her feet,

dazs als Ysalde Tristramen getrœsten mich müeze
that-she as Isolde Tristan comfort me may

Und alsô grüeze,
And so greet,

daz ir gebære mîn swære mir büeze,
that her bearing my grief for-me amend,

daz sie mich scheide von leide, sie liebe, sie süeze.
that she me part from sorrow, she dear, she sweet.

Mîn sendez denken, dâ bî mîne sinn algemeine
My longing thinking, there by my senses all-together

gar âne wenken besorgent besunder daz eine,
wholly without wavering care-for especially the one-thing,

Wiech ir bescheine,
How-I to-her show,

daz ich nu lange mit sange sie meine
that I now long with song her mean

in stætem muote, sie guote, sie liebe, sie reine.
in steadfast spirit, her good, her dear, her pure.

Ich wünsch, ich dinge des einen, daz vor grâwem hâre
I wish, I hope of-the one-thing, that before gray hair

mir dâ gelinge baz, dann ir genâde gebâre.
to-me there succeed better, than her grace bearing.

Trôst mîner jâre,
Comfort of-my years,

daz ist ir schouwe, sie vrouwe, zewâre:
that is her sight, she lady, truly:

mich sol ir lachen vrô machen, sie schœne, sie klâre.
me shall her laughing glad make, she beautiful, she bright.

XIX · THE JOURNEY REMITTED

The lady thanks Ulrich for his readiness, bids him prepare for the journey, and promises to see him first, but tells the messenger to come less often, since people will notice. Ulrich rejoices, rides out to see ladies, and sings Song XIII; he spends the summer at tournaments and in winter sings Song XIV. When the lady hears it, she resolves to reward him, sends for his messenger, and releases him from the journey, and Ulrich's longing ends.

Dô sî diu liet gelas aldâ, 1338
When she the songs read there,

diu reine gie zuo dem boten sâ;
the pure-one went to the messenger at-once;

si sprach: «ich wil dem herren dîn
she spoke: «I will to-the lord thine

von rehte des immer dankende sîn,
by right of-that ever thanking be,

daz er gein mir ist sô gemuot,
that he toward me is so spirited,

daz er sô rehte güetlîchen tuot,
that he so rightly kindly does,

swes ich in bite. daz kumt im wol:
whatever I him ask. that comes to-him well:

ich lôns im wol rehte, als ich sol.
I reward-it him well rightly, as I shall.

1339 Bite in, daz er bereite sich
Ask him, that he make-ready himself

schône gegen der vart. vriunt, des bit ich.
beautifully toward the journey. friend, of-that bid I.

swanne ich enbiete im, daz er var,
whenever I announce him, that he go,

daz er sich habe bereitet gar.
that he himself have made-ready wholly.

ich wil aber in selbe sehen,
I will however him myself see,

swanne ez mit fuoge mac geschehen.
whenever it with propriety may happen.

des sol er gar âne angest sîn:
of-that shall he wholly without fear be:

heiz inz haben ûf die wîpheit mîn.
bid him-it have on the womanhood mine.

1340 Er sol ouch dich sô vil niht mêr
He shall also thee so much not more

in botschaft senden zuo mir her.
in message send to me hither.

ich fürhte des, man merke ez mir,
I fear of-that, one notice it in-me,

daz ich sô vil gerede mit dir.
that I so much speak with thee.

dâ von sol ers wol haben rât:
there from shall he-it well have dispensing:

ez ist im guot, ob er ez lât.
it is to-him good, if he it leaves.

sô des wirt zît, daz ich in sol
when of-it becomes time, that I him shall

mit fuoge sehen, ich enbiut imz wol.»
with propriety see, I announce him-it well.»

Sus schiet der bote von ir dan. 1341
Thus parted the messenger from her thence.

er vant mich niht, dâ er mich lân
he found me not, where he me left

hete: er vant ze Wienen mich:
had: he found at Vienna me:

dar was durch kürtzewîle komen ich.
thither was for pastime come I.

ich sach dâ vil manc schœne wîp
I saw there very many-a beautiful woman

und maniger schœnen vrowen lîp,
and many-a beautiful lady's person,

die gern ein ritter sehen sol:
whom gladly a knight see shall:

ez tuot in hertzen grunde wol.
it does in heart's ground good.

Dô ich gesach den boten mîn, 1342
When I saw the messenger mine,

ich hiez in willekomen sîn.
I bade him welcome be.

dô sagt er mir sâ an der stat,
then told he me at-once on the spot,

waz mîn vrowe gebôt und wes si bat.
what my lady commanded and what she bade.

des was ich alles ir bereit
of-that was I all to-her ready

mit lûtterlîcher stæticheit.
with pure steadfastness.

ich freut mich, daz daz solde geschehen,
I rejoiced myself, that that should happen,

daz ich si noch zeimâl solt gesehen.
that I her yet once should see.

1343 Der botschaft was ich vil gemeit.
Of-the message was I very joyful.

von Wienen ich mit freuden reit
from Vienna I with joys rode

gar frowen sehen in diu lant,
wholly ladies see into the lands,

der ich vil manic schœne vant:
of-whom I very many-a beautiful found:

der was ich an ze sehen vrô.
of-them was I at to see glad.

der sumer kom ôt aber dô,
the summer came just again then,

der winder ûz den landen schiet;
the winter out-of the lands parted;

dô sange ich disiu niwe liet:
then sang I these new songs:

XIII. Ein tanzwîse, diu ahtode und zweinzigest.
XIII. A dance-tune, the eighth and twentieth.

Hiest des meien hôchgezît,
Here-is of-the May high-feast,

rîch an freuden, rîch an aller sælikeit,
rich in joys, rich in all blessedness,

Diu den freudelôsen gît
Which to-the joyless gives

trôst für trûren, trôst und rât für senediu leit.
comfort for sadness, comfort and counsel for longing sorrows.

Herzenliebiu vrouwe, sprich!
Heart-dear lady, speak!

dû aleine bist mîn meie: sage, wie wilt du trœsten mich?
thou alone art my May: say, how wilt thou comfort me?

Schouwe, sælic vrouwe mîn,
See, blessed lady mine,

wie der meie sîn gesinde trœsten kan.
how the May his household comfort can.

Sol ich dâ bî trûric sîn?
Shall I there by sad be?

neinâ, frouwe, vreu mich vreudesiechen man!
no-indeed, lady, gladden me joy-sick man!

Tuo mir, sô der meie tuot:
Do to-me, as the May does:

der gît trôstes vil den sînen, dâ bî vreuderîchen muot.
he gives of-comfort much to-the his, there by joy-rich spirit.

Sælic vrouwe, sælic wîp,
Blessed lady, blessed woman,

freude und wunnen trôst und sælde mîner tage,
joy and delight comfort and bliss of-my days,

Dînes trôstes hât mîn lîp
Thy comfort has my person

lange her gebiten mit maneger senenden klage.
long hither awaited with many-a longing lament.

Wanne kumt mir freuden schîn?
When comes to-me of-joys shine?

wanne wilt du, sælic frouwe, freun daz sende herze mîn?
when wilt thou, blessed lady, gladden the longing heart mine?

Ob ich niht geniezen kan
If I not profit can

dîner güete und der langen stæte mîn,
from-thy goodness and the long steadfastness mine,

Sô lâ mich vil senden man
So let me very longing man

der geniezen, den ich durch den willen dîn
of-them profit, whom I for the will thine

Sol und muoz gedienen vil:
Shall and must serve much:

daz sint elliu guotiu wîp, der lîp ich immer êren wil.
that are all good women, whose person I ever honor will.

Guoter wîbe sælikeit
Of-good women blessedness

und ir güete, diu genâden wunder tuot,
and their goodness, which of-graces wonder does,

Sî ze bilde für geleit
Be as model before laid

dînem muote, daz er mir noch werde guot.
to-thy spirit, that it to-me yet become good.

Wîbes güete erzeige an mir,
Woman's goodness show on me,

daz ir aller güete, ir aller wünschen, müeze danken dir!
that of-them all goodness, of-them all wishing, may thank thee!

Diu liet vernam mîn vrowe wol. 1344
The songs heard my lady well.

von rehte ich iu nu sagen sol,
by right I you now tell shall,

wie ich den sumer dâ vertreip:
how I the summer there passed:

vil selten ich drî tage beleip
very seldom I three days remained

an einer stat den sumer ie.
in one place the summer ever.

man sach mich dort, man sach mich hie;
one saw me there, one saw me here;

man sach mich allenthalben varn,
one saw me everywhere go,

dâ man den lîp niht darfte sparn.
where one the body not needed spare.

Geturniret wart den sumer vil. 1345
Tourneyed was the summer much.

von wârheit ich iu sagen wil,
by truth I you tell will,

daz ich den helm ze houbet bant
that I the helmet to head bound

des sumers ofte mit mîner hant.
of-the summer often with my hand.

mit tyoste dient ich der vrowen mîn
with joust served I the lady mine

vil willeclîch, swâ daz moht sîn,
very willingly, wherever that might be,

biz daz der winder aber quam,
until that the winter again came,

daz turniren ein ende nam.
that tourneying an end took.

1346 Do gedâht ich: «herre, wann sol daz sîn,
Then thought I: «lord, when shall that be,

daz mir diu werde vrowe mîn
that me the worthy lady mine

enbiete guotes eteswaz?
announce of-good something?

wie möhte mîn lîp ervaren daz,
how might my person learn that,

wie sî noch gegen mir sî gemuot?
how she still toward me be spirited?

daz beiten mir vil leide tuot,
the waiting to-me very sorrow does,

daz sî ir botschaft tuo zuo mir.
that she her message do to me.

daz wolde got, kœme mir diu schir!
that would God, came to-me it soon!

1347 Daz ich nu niht den boten mîn
That I now not the messenger mine

getar ir gesenden, des muoz ich sîn
dare to-her send, of-that must I be

trûric und vil ungemuot.
sad and very ill-spirited.

swie wê sô mir daz senen tuot,
however woe so to-me the longing does,

sô wil ich doch vil gern ir
so will I yet very gladly her

lop singen: seht, daz rætet mir
praise sing: see, that advises me

daz hertze mîn und ouch gedanc.»
the heart mine and also thought.»

zehant ich von ir diu liet sanc:
forthwith I of her the songs sang:

XIV. Eine tanzwîse, diu niun und zweinzigest.
XIV. A dance-tune, the nine and twentieth.

Ouwê daz ich bî den wol gemuoten
Alas that I by the well spirited-ones

alsô lange muoz belîben ungemuot
so long must remain ill-spirited

und ich doch der grôzen swære bin ze kranc.
and I yet for-the great grief am too weak.

Sol abr ich sie minnen, diu mich hazzet? sol mir lieben,
Shall however I her love, who me hates? shall to-me be-dear,

diu mir alsô leide tuot?
who to-me so sorrow does?

jâ, sô wil daz herze und aller mîn gedanc.
yes, so will the heart and all my thought.

Sî nimt mir vreude, diu mich sorgen solde machen vrî.
She takes from-me joy, who me of-sorrows should make free.

nû lâts alsô rouben: sie mac vreuden mich vil wol behern:
now let-her so rob: she may of-joys me very well strip:

abr einez kan sie niht erwern,
but one-thing can she not prevent,

mir ensî noch freuden hoffenunge bî.
to-me unless-be still of-joys hope by.

Sie vil ungenædic wîp, diu mich sô roubet sinne,
She very ungracious woman, who me so robs of-senses,

sælde und al der vreuden mîn,
bliss and all the joys mine,

waz mac ir gewalt mir liebes mêr benemen?
what may her power from-me of-dear more take?

Ich wil einer vreuden immer, al die wîle ich lebe,
I will of-one joy ever, all the while I live,

von ir unberoubet sîn,
by her unrobbed be,

diu mir âne ir danc muoz rehte wol gezemen.
which to-me without her consent must rightly well befit.

Sô rîcher freuden wünsch ich, daz mich tuot daz wünschen vrô.
So rich joys wish I, that me makes the wishing glad.

hei waz lieber dinge bringent mir von ir die wünsche mîn!
hey what dear things bring me from her the wishes mine!

sol iemen vrô von wunsche sîn,
(if)-shall anyone glad from wish be,

sô stât ouch von wunsche mîn gemüete hô.
so stands also from wish my mind high.

Ouwê sold ich ir vil lieben, ir vil guoten,
Alas should I to-her very dear, to-her very good,

hôchgemuoten alsô nâhen sîn,
high-spirited-one so near be,

daz ich ir von mînem wunsche müeste sagen,
that I her of my wish must tell,

Wes ich mir von ir ze guote, wes ich ir von
What I for-myself from her to good, what I her from

mir ze dienste in dem herzen mîn
me to service in the heart mine

hân gewünschet her in mînen seneden tagen!
have wished hither in my longing days!

Waz obe sie daz wünschen lieze lîhte sunder haz?
What if she that wishing let easily without hate?

zürnte abr sie, diu guote, daz versuonte ein küssen an ir munt.
were-angry however she, the good-one, that would-atone a kiss on her mouth.

er wünschet dar wol tûsent stunt,
it wishes thither well thousand times,

nâher unde nâher baz und aber baz.
nearer and nearer better and again better.

Von ir liehten ougen spilende blicke,
From her bright eyes sparkling glances,

von ir munde ein minneclîcher friundes gruoz,
from her mouth a lovely friend's greeting,

suoze in triuwen wol geliutert als ein golt,
sweet in faithfulness well refined as a gold,

ob ich des niht inneclîchen wünsche? jâ,
if I of-that not inwardly wish? yes,

sô mir der sorgen nimmer werde buoz:
so to-me of-the sorrows never become remedy:

ich hân nâch in beiden jâmers vil gedolt.
I have after them both of-grief much endured.

Vil dicke ich eines dâ bî wünsche, des ich niemen hil,
Very often I one-thing there by wish, which I from-no-one hide,

daz sie liebe, guote mitten in mîn herze möhte sehen,
that she dear, good-one in-the-middle into my heart might see,

dar inne mîn gemüete spehen,
there in my mind espy,

wes ich mit gedanken gegen ir hulde spil.
what I with thoughts toward her favor play.

Guotiu wîp, ir helfet wünschen, daz ich werde der vil lieben,
Good women, you help wish, that I become to-the very dear,

werden alsô wert,
worthy-one so worthy,

daz sie mîn ze herzen friunde müeze jehen!
that she of-me as heart's friend may declare!

Wurde ich immer von ir mînes wunsches sô
Were I ever from her of-my wish so

ze wunsche und alsô wunneclîch gewert,
to wish and so delightfully granted,

seht, sô möhte man mich hôchgemuoten sehen.
see, so might one me high-spirited see.

Wan man sô freude rîchen al diu werelt nie gewan,
For one so of-joy rich-one all the world never won,

als ich denne wære, swanne ich ir vil minneclîchez jâ
as I then were, when I her very lovely yes

vernæme von ir munde sâ:
heard from her mouth at-once:

sô begunde ich freude, der ich nie began.
so began I joy, which I never began.

Sie vil minneclîchiu guote, guot von rehter güete,
She very lovely good-one, good from right goodness,

guot für elliu guoten wîp,
good before all good women,

wâ hât mir ir güete vor verborgen sich?
where has from-me her goodness before hidden itself?

Ich hân bî ir güete senede swære,
I have by her goodness longing grief,

ein senede herze und âne trôst vil seneden lîp:
a longing heart and without comfort very longing body:

dâ vor solde ir güete wol behüeten mich!
there from should her goodness well guard me!

Jâ herre, funde ich iender trôst für trûren anderswâ,
Yes lord, found I anywhere comfort for sadness elsewhere,

ê daz ich verdurbe mîner freuden, mîner besten zît!
before that I perished of-my joys, of-my best time!

der trôst ôt an ir einer lît:
the comfort just on her alone lies:

jâ dâ sol er sîn und ist ân ende dâ.
yes there shall it be and is without end there.

Dô diu vil reine diu liet vernam, 1348
When the very pure-one the songs heard,

ein güete sâ in ir hertze quam.
a goodness at-once into her heart came.

si gedâht: «zewâr ich muoz in sehen,
she thought: «truly I must him see,

swanne ez mit fuoge mac geschehen.
whenever it with propriety may happen.

er sol alsô niht langer leben:
he shall so not longer live:

ich wil im hôchgemüete geben.
I will him high-spirit give.

er hât gedienet mir sô vil,
he has served me so much,

daz ich im gern lônen wil.»
that I him gladly reward will.»

Nâch mînem boten alzehant 1349
For my messenger forthwith

diu reine, süeze, guote sant.
the pure, sweet, good-one sent.

den sant si zuo mir an der stunt:
him sent she to me at the hour:

der tet mir al ir willen kunt.
he made me all her will known.

der mære hân ich gesaget genuoc:
of-the tidings have I told enough:

wan ich ir nie sô vil gewuoc,
for I of-her never so much mentioned,

ich wil ouch hie niht mêr sagen,
I will also here not more tell,

ich wil durch zuht ir vil verdagen.
I will for courtesy of-them much conceal.

Nu hœret, wie ez dar nâch ergie:
Now hear, how it there after went:

diu guote mich der vart erlie
the good-one me of-the journey released

in ir hertzen willeclîch:
in her heart willingly:

diu reine, süeze, tugentrîch
the pure, sweet, virtue-rich

sach in dem lande gerne mich;
saw in the land gladly me;

dâ von vil hôchgemuot was ich:
there from very high-spirited was I:

mîn senlîch trûren ende nam.
my longing sadness end took.

zehant der sumer aber quam.
forthwith the summer again came.

In high spirits Ulrich sings Songs XV and XVI, the second an outriding song for the knights' summer tournaments, and then Song XVII in praise of women and the summertime. Toward winter he sings Song XVIII on watching and guarding, true and envious, and Song XIX at winter's end, and the knights joust through another summer. That summer his lady does him a wrong so base that he will not name it.

Vil hôhe stuont dô mîn gedanc. 1351
Very high stood then my thought.

zwô wîse ich gegen dem sumer sanc,
two tunes I toward the summer sang,

ein lange wîse und ein ûzreis.
a long tune and an outriding-song.

ich was vor trûren gar ein weis.
I was from sadness wholly an orphan.

vreude in dem hertzen sanfte tuot:
joy in the heart gently does:

des wart ich inne; mir stuont der muot
of-that became I aware; to-me stood the spirit

verholn ze allen zîten hô.
secretly at all times high.

nu hœret die wîse! di sprechent sô:
now hear the tunes! they speak so:

XV. Ein lanc wîse, diu zehende.
XV. A long tune, the tenth.

Der werlde trôst und al ir werdikeit,
The world's comfort and all its worthiness,

ir guoten, reinen wîp,
you good, pure women,

ich suoche ôt aber an iuch helf unde vriundes rât.
I seek just again from you help and friend's counsel.

Ich hân geklaget sô sêre mîniu leit,
I have lamented so sorely my sorrows,

daz manic tumber lîp
that many-a foolish person

die langen klage mir ze guot niht gar vervât.
the long lament to-me for good not wholly takes.

Dâ von zwivaldet sich mîn senediu nôt.
There from doubles itself my longing distress.

mîn frouwe tuot
my lady does

an freuden mir den tôt:
in joys to-me the death:

vil ungemuot,
very ill-spirited,

dâ bî vil schamerôt
there by very shame-red

tuont mich, die jehent, ich sî nu niht als ê sô fruot.
make me, who declare, I be now not as before so fresh.

Ob mich mîn klage niht anders kan vervân
If me my lament not otherwise can avail

unz an mîn endes zil,
until to my end's goal,

wan daz ich immer mich ir trôstes vinde blôz,
but that I ever myself of-her comfort find bare,

Die ich ze trôste ûz al der werlde hân
Whom I for comfort out-of all the world have

und immer haben wil,
and ever have will,

sô muoz ich suochen durch nôt mir ein ander lôz.
so must I seek for need to-me an other lot.

Mîn lîp sî vrô: den lât in vreuden varn!
My person be glad: it let in joys go!

der freuden schîn
the joys' shine

sol spottes mich bewarn.
shall from-mockery me keep.

daz herze mîn
the heart mine

kan senen niht gesparn.
can longing not spare.

ûf ir genâde sol daz nû mîn leben sîn.
on her grace shall that now my life be.

Ir guoten wîp, ob iu der rât behage,
You good women, if you the counsel please,

den ich mir selben hân
which I to-me self have

für klagendiu leit und ouch für senede nôt gegeben,
for lamenting sorrows and also for longing distress given,

Sît iu mîn lop ist alle mîne tage
Since to-you my praise is all my days

mit triuwen undertân,
with faithfulness subject,

sô missebrîset an mir niht daz selbe leben:
so misprizes in me not the same life:

Ich meine dort, aldâ ich trôstes ger
I mean there, where I of-comfort desire

und hân gegert
and have desired

mit triuwen lange her.
with faithfulness long hither.

wurd ich gewert,
were I granted,

ich wurde ez lîhte der,
I became it easily he,

der al der werlte diuhte sich vor freuden wert.
who to-all the world would-seem himself for joys worthy.

XVI. Daz ist ein ûzreise.
XVI. That is an outriding-song.

Wil iemen nâch êren die zît wol vertrîben,
(If)-will anyone after honors the time well pass,

ze sælden sich kêren, bî freuden belîben,
to blisses himself turn, by joys remain,

Der diene ze flîze mit triuwen vil schône
He serve with diligence with faithfulness very beautifully

nâch der minne lône: der ist süeze, reine,
after the love's reward: which is sweet, pure,

vil guot und aleine den guoten gemeine.
very good and alone to-the good-ones common.

Swer volget dem schilde, der sol ez enblanden
Whoever follows the shield, he shall it impose

dem lîbe, dem guote, dem herzen, den handen.
on-the body, on-the goods, on-the heart, on-the hands.

Des lônet vil hôhe mit hôhem gewinne
For-that rewards very highly with high gain

diu vil werde minne. diu gît freud und êre.
the very worthy love. which gives joy and honor.

wol ir süezen lêre! sie kan trœsten sêre.
well her sweet teaching! she can comfort sorely.

Der schilt wil mit zühten vil baltlîchez ellen:
The shield will with courtesies very bold valor:

er hazzet, er schiuhet schand und ir gesellen.
it hates, it shuns disgrace and its companions.

Got des niht enwelle, daz man bî im vinde
God of-that not will, that one by him find

sô swachlîch gesinde. er wil, daz die sînen
so base household. he will, that the his

ûf êre sich pînen, in tugenden erschînen.
toward honor themselves strive, in virtues appear.

Erg unde unfuog und unfuore diu wilde
Malice and impropriety and misconduct the wild

gezimt niht dem helme und touc niht dem schilde.
befits not the helmet and avails not the shield.

Der schilt ist ein dach, daz niht schande kan decken.
The shield is a roof, which no disgrace can cover.

sîn blic læt enblecken an êren die weichen,
its gleam lets show-teeth in honors the soft-ones,

von vorhten erbleichen: diu varw ist ir zeichen.
from fears turn-pale: the color is their sign.

Ir hôchgmuoten frouwen, ir sült wol gedenken:
You high-spirited ladies, you shall well remember:

getriuwen gesellen vil stæt âne wenken
faithful companions very steadfast without wavering

Den minnet, den meinet mit herzen, mit muote,
Them love, them mean with heart, with spirit,

daz in iuwer huote behalte, behüete
that them your guarding keep, guard

mit liebe, mit güete vrî vor ungemüete.
with love, with goodness free from ill-humor.

Sie ist âne schulde mir hazlich erbolgen,
She is without guilt to-me hatefully angered,

der ich ze dienste dem schilde wil volgen.
whom I to service the shield will follow.

Nu hân ich für zürnen noch für herzen sêre
Now have I for wrath nor for heart's pain

niht ander schilt mêre wan den trôst aleine,
no other shield more but the comfort alone,

daz ich sie baz meine dann ie wîp deheine.
that I her better mean than ever woman any.

Gein ir langen kriege setz ich mîn gedulde:
Against her long war set I my patience:

sô stê gein ir hazze ze wer mîn unschulde.
so stand against her hate in defense my innocence.

Mîn wer gein den valschen daz sol sîn mîn triuwe
My defense against the false-ones that shall be my faithfulness

vil süez âne riuwe: mîn kamflîch gewæte
very sweet without rue: my battle-like garment

für ir nîdetæte daz sol sîn mîn stæte.
against her envious-deeds that shall be my steadfastness.

1352 Mit der ûzreise hôchgemuot
With the outriding-song high-spirited

fuor den sumer manic ritter guot.
went the summer many-a knight good.

turniren was dô ritter sit:
tourneying was then knights' custom:

dâ dienten sî den vrowen mit.
there served they the ladies with.

für wâr ich iu daz sagen wil:
for true I you that tell will:

geturniret wart des sumers vil
tourneyed was of-the summer much

in den landen dort unde hie,
in the lands there and here,

der ich versaz zewâr einen nie.
of-which I missed truly one never.

Ich was ôt frô und hôchgemuot, 1353
I was just glad and high-spirited,

vor allem trûren gar behuot.
from all sadness wholly guarded.

den sumer und den winder gar
the summer and the winter wholly

fuor ich her, fuor ich dar.
went I hither, went I thither.

ich was ze allen zîten vrô,
I was at all times glad,

mîn muot der stuont von schulden hô:
my spirit it stood by rights high:

freude sich nie von mir geschiet.
joy itself never from me parted.

dô sange ich aber disiu liet:
then sang I again these songs:

XVII. Ein tanzwîse, diu zehende.
XVII. A dance-tune, the tenth.

Freut iuch, minne gernde man,
Rejoice you, love desiring men,

der vil wunnebernden sumerzît!
of-the very delight-bearing summertime!

Freut iuch: daz ist wol getân.
Rejoice you: that is well done.

wizzet, daz iu freude wirde gît.
know, that you joy worth gives.

Hôchgemuotes mannes jugent
High-spirited man's youth

minnet werdes wîbes tugent.
loves worthy woman's virtue.

Wîp sint reine, wîp sint guot,
Women are pure, women are good,

wîp sint lieber, danne iht dinges sî;
women are dearer, than any thing be;

Wîp sint schœne und wol gemuot,
Women are beautiful and well spirited,

wîp sint aller missewende vrî;
women are of-all blame free;

Wîp sint guot für senediu leit,
Women are good for longing sorrows,

wîp diu füegent werdikeit.
women they grant worthiness.

Immer müeze sælic sîn
Ever may blessed be

ir vil êren rîcher, werder lîp:
her very of-honors rich, worthy person:

Jâ mein ich die frowen mîn,
Yes mean I the lady mine,

sie vil reine, süeze, sælic wîp.
she very pure, sweet, blessed woman.

Siest noch bezzer danne guot,
She-is still better than good,

schœne, dâ bî wol gemuot.
beautiful, there by well spirited.

Wol mich, daz ichs ie gesach!
Well me, that I-her ever saw!

wol mich des, daz ich ir dienen sol!
well me of-that, that I her serve shall!

Wol mich, daz ich nie gebrach
Well me, that I never broke

mîne stæte an ir! daz tuot mir wol.
my steadfastness to her! that does me good.

Mir tuot wol ir werdikeit,
Me does good her worthiness,

die man von ir güete seit.
which one of her goodness tells.

Got sî mir, als ich ir sî!
God be to-me, as I to-her be!

got der müez ir manege freude geben!
God he may her many joys give!

Got der tuo sie leides vrî!
God he make her of-sorrow free!

got der lâze mich die zît geleben,
God he let me the time live-to-see,

Daz mir alsô wol geschehe,
That to-me so well happen,

daz sie mîn ze friunde jehe!
that she of-me as friend declare!

1354 Diu liet sanc ich ze der sumerzît,
The songs sang I at the summertime,

sô vogel singent widerstrît,
when birds sing in-rivalry,

und daz der safrîche walt
and that the sap-rich wood

von grüener varwe ist wol gestalt,
with green color is well shaped,

und daz diu heide hât an geleit
and that the heath has on laid

von liehter varbe ir sumerkleit
of bright color her summer-dress

von schœnen bluomen sundervar,
of beautiful flowers variously-colored,

und daz die naz sint towes gar.
and that they wet are of-dew wholly.

1355 Der sumer aber alsô zergie,
The summer again so passed,

daz man dô sach dort unde hie
that one then saw there and here

ritterschaft und ritters spil.
chivalry and knights' game.

geturniret wart ôt aber vil
tourneyed was just again much

durch diu vil reinen, süezen wîp.
for the very pure, sweet women.

ez was ouch müezic niht mîn lîp:
it was also idle not my person:

der muost den sumer ouch dienende sîn
it must the summer also serving be

mit ritterschaft der vrowen mîn.
with chivalry to-the lady mine.

Gegen dem winder sange ich dô 1356
Toward the winter sang I then

ein sincwîse vil süeze hô.
a sing-tune very sweet high.

dar inne sprach ich ir werdecheit,
there in spoke I her worthiness,

durch die mîn lîp was vil gemeit
for which my person was very joyful

und diu mir freude hât gegeben
and who to-me joy has given

und ein vil wunneclîchez leben.
and a very delightful life.

von rehte ich ir vil güete jach.
by right I to-her much goodness declared.

nu hœret, wie diu wîse sprach:
now hear, how the tune spoke:

XVIII. Ein sancwîse, diu einlefte.
XVIII. A sing-tune, the eleventh.

Er tôre vil tumber, des lîp sî gehaz
You fool very foolish, whose person be hostile

den merkæren durch ir kargez spehen.
to-the watchers for their stingy spying.

Ir merken, ir hüeten daz trœset noch baz
Their watching, their guarding that comforts yet better

dann an den tumben daz toub übersehen.
than in the foolish-ones the deaf overlooking.

Swer guoten wîben ir güetlîchen muot
Whoever to-good women their kindly spirit

wol kan gemerken, des merken ist guot.
well can notice, his noticing is good.

swer des niht merket, derst toub und unfruot.
whoever that not notices, he-is deaf and unwise.

Unvalschlîchez merken, seht, daz ist ein brîs
Unfalse noticing, see, that is a prize

mannen und wîben, der vil hôhe stât.
to-men and women, which very high stands.

Von güetlîchem merken wirt man êren wîs.
From kindly noticing becomes one in-honors wise.

unwerdez merken, daz in nîd ergât,
unworthy noticing, that in envy ends,

Und huot in nîde, den zwein trag ich haz,
And guarding in envy, those two bear I hate,

von rehtem hüeten wil ich sprechen daz,
of right guarding will I speak that,

daz al der werlde zimt niht dinges baz.
that to-all the world befits no thing better.

Diu huot an den wîben diu tuot mich sô frô,
The guarding of the women it makes me so glad,

daz ich in wünsche, dazs ôt sîn behuot.
that I them wish, that-they just be guarded.

Mit huote beslozzen vil sêr und alsô,
With guarding locked very sorely and so,

daz in diu huote behüete den muot
that them the guarding guard the spirit

Mit rehter güete vor valschlîchem sit,
With right goodness from false manner,

dazs iender wenken von güet einen trit.
that-they anywhere waver from goodness a step.

der huot in allen ich wünsch unde bit.
that guarding in all I wish and bid.

Mîn vrouwe kan hüeten ir êren sô wol,
My lady can guard her honors so well,

dazs in ir huote sô werlîchen stât,
that-she in her guarding so defensively stands,

Sie wert sich unprîses ze reht, als si sol;
She guards herself from-dispraise by right, as she shall;

niuwan des einen, dess an mir begât.
but of-the one, which-she on me commits.

Sien wil niht merken, daz ich von ir trage
She will not notice, that I from her bear

leitlîche swære nu vil mange tage
sorrowful grief now very many days

und daz ich ringe mit werender klage.
and that I wrestle with lasting lament.

Und kunde sie merken, sie müeste mir jehen,
And could she notice, she must me declare,

daz ir mîn dienest ist stæt âne wanc.
that to-her my service is steadfast without wavering.

Nu mac sie des tougen in mîn herze sehen,
Now may she of-that secretly into my heart see,

wie gein ir hulden spilt al mîn gedanc.
how toward her favor plays all my thought.

Sie mac dâ schouwen, ob siez merken wil,
She may there behold, if she-it notice will,

süezen gedingen, dâ bî jâmers vil.
sweet hope, there by of-grief much.

der zweier schanz ich gein ir hulden spil.
of-the two stakes I toward her favor play.

1357 Diu liet diu muosten dunken guot
The songs they must seem good

alle, die vrœlîch gemuot
to-all, who joyfully spirited

wâren durch die vrowen dô.
were for the ladies then.

frowen lobes man sol sîn vrô:
of-ladies' praise one shall be glad:

ir lop daz tuot von rehte wol.
their praise that does by right well.

ein ieslîch ritter gerne sol
an each knight gladly shall

loben diu vil werden wîp;
praise the very worthy women;

und ist im tugenthaft der lîp,
and (if)-is to-him virtuous the person,

sô lobt ers, als er beste kan,
so praises he-them, as he best can,

und ist ir stæter dienestman.
and is their steadfast vassal.

1358 Wie ich den winder diente dô
How I the winter served then

mîner vrowen und wie ich vrô
my lady and how I glad

was durch sî bî trüeben tagen,
was for her in gloomy days,

und solde ich iu daz allez sagen,
and should I you that all tell,

sô deuht der rede iuch lîht ze vil;
so would-seem of-the speech to-you easily too much;

dâ von ichz vil verswîgen wil:
there from I-it much keep-silent will:

wan dô der winder gar verswant,
but when the winter wholly vanished,

dô sang ich disiu liet zehant:
then sang I these songs forthwith:

XIX. Ein tanzwîse, diu einlefte.
XIX. A dance-tune, the eleventh.

Bî sô grôzem ungelingen,
By so great misfortune,

daz diu werlt ist als unfrô,
that the world is so unglad,

Wil ich lachen unde singen.
Will I laugh and sing.

mîn gemüete stât alsô:
my mind stands so:

Daz sie heizent klagende nôt,
What they call lamenting distress,

solde ich dâ mit immer ringen,
should I there with ever wrestle,

sô wær ich noch sanfter tôt.
so were I yet more-gently dead.

Ich weiz wol, daz wîbes güete
I know well, that woman's goodness

freuden wunsch wol kan gegeben,
joys' wish well can give,

Dâ bî trôst für ungemüete.
There by comfort for ill-humor.

des gedingen wil ich leben,
of-that hope will I live,

Daz sie, diu mîn herze hât,
That she, who my heart has,

vor unfreuden mich behüete,
from unjoys me guard,

die wîl ez als übel stât.
the while it so ill stands.

Wil diu minneclîche, guote
(If)-will the lovely, good-one

minneclîchen hüeten mîn
lovingly guard me

Vor unfreuden, vor unmuote
From unjoys, from ill-mood

sô muoz ich vil sælic sîn.
so must I very blessed be.

Hüeten ist den senenden leit:
Guarding is to-the longing-ones sorrow:

alsô wunneclîchiu huote
so delightful guarding

wære mir ein sælikeit.
were to-me a blessedness.

Wil sie guote, wil sie reine,
(If)-will she good, (if)-will she pure,

wil sie süeze, minneclîch
(if)-will she sweet, lovely

Hüeten mîn vor sorgen eine,
Guard me from sorrows alone,

sô bin ich vil freuden rîch.
so am I very of-joys rich.

Swaz mir leides kan geschehen,
Whatever to-me of-sorrow can happen,

dar ûf aht ich harte kleine,
there on heed I very little,

wil sie mîn ze friunde jehen.
(if)-will she of-me as friend declare.

Ob ich mich ir werden minne
If I myself of-her worthy love

von ir schulden muoz bewegen,
from her guilt must give-up,

Sô bring ich die werlt wol inne,
So bring I the world well aware,

daz ich freuden wil verpflegen.
that I of-joys will take-leave.

Wâ von sold ich wesen vrô,
Where from should I be glad,

swenne von ir mîne sinne
whenever from her my senses

noch mîn muot niht stüende hô?
nor my spirit at-all stood high?

Diu wîse wart getantzet vil. 1359
The tune was danced much.

swelch man bî frowen tanzen wil,
whichever man by ladies dance will,

der sol tanzen blîdiclîch
he shall dance blithely

und in dem tanze sîn muotes rîch.
and in the dance be of-spirit rich.

ein hôchgemuoter, biderber man,
a high-spirited, worthy man,

der wol bî frowen tanzen kan,
who well by ladies dance can,

der mac ir gruoz vil wol bejagen,
he may their greeting very well win,

wil er in holdez hertze tragen.
(if)-will he them devoted heart bear.

1360 Der sumer wart aber vil sümerlîch
The summer became again very summerly

und sümerlîcher freuden rîch:
and of-summerly joys rich:

er gewan sümerlîche kraft.
it gained summerly strength.

der wart ôt aber mit ritterschaft
it was just again with chivalry

vertriben durch diu werden wîp.
passed for the worthy women.

von der vil edelen ritter lîp
by the very noble knights' person

wart mit tyost vil gar verswant
was with joust very wholly used-up

diu sper, diu iemen veile vant.
the spears, which anyone for-sale found.

1361 Des sumers tet mir diu vrowe mîn
Of-the summer did me the lady mine

ein dinc, wolde got, solt daz sîn,
a thing, would God, should that be,

daz ichz vor zuht iu solde sagen,
that I-it for courtesy you should tell,

sô hülfen mirz die biderben klagen,
so would-help me-it the worthy-ones lament,

daz ie dehein alsô werdez wîp
that ever any so worthy woman

beswært alsô ir friundes lîp.
burdened so her friend's person.

si tet mir ein sô swachez leit,
she did me a so base sorrow,

daz von mir ist noch unverkleit.
which by me is still unlamented.

XXI · THE PARTING FROM SERVICE

As autumn strips the woods, Ulrich sings Song XX, charging his lady with robbery. When she still does not desist from her wrong, he leaves her service, sings Song XXI on his wasted years, and in his wrath Song XXII, which parts good women from false ones. The lady hears it and is angry.

Dô uns dô aber mit rîffen kalt 1362
When us then again with hoarfrost cold

der herbest verdarbt den grüenen walt,
the autumn spoiled the green wood,

und daz diu heide verlôs ir kleit,
and that the heath lost her dress,

daz ir der meie het an geleit
which her the May had on laid

von maniger bluomen wol getân,
of many flowers well made,

und daz der sumer was zergân
and that the summer was passed

und alsô flühteclîch von uns schiet:
and so fleetingly from us parted:

dô sang ich disiu klageliet:
then sang I these lament-songs:

XX. Ein tanzwîse, diu zwelfte.
XX. A dance-tune, the twelfth.

Ir edelen vrouwen, ir vil reinen, minneclîchen wîp,
You noble ladies, you very pure, lovely women,

ich klage iu allen über mîner hêren frouwen lîp.
I lament to-you all over my noble lady's person.

Diu hât mich sô beroubet freuden her in mînen tagen,
She has me so robbed of-joys hither in my days,

daz ich von ir schulden muoz immer mêre klagen.
that I from her guilt must ever more lament.

Ich klage iu, daz sie mînen dienest noch niht wizzen wil,
I lament to-you, that she my service still not know will,

und ir doch hân mit triuwen her gedienet vil.
and her yet have with faithfulness hither served much.

Daz ir lîp alsô hôhen lop von manegen zungen hât,
That her person so high praise from many tongues has,

dâ was ie mîn dienest bî, swie siez niht verstât.
there was ever my service by, however she-it not understands.

Schâch unde roup, diu beidiu klage ich von der vrouwen mîn.
Check and robbery, the both lament I of the lady mine.

ez ist ein schâch und ist ein roup (waz möhte ez anders sîn?)
it is a check and is a robbery (what might it else be?)

Daz sie mich hôhes muotes âne widersagen behert
That she me of-high spirit without defiance strips

und dâ bî dem herzen mîn alle freude wert.
and there by to-the heart mine all joy denies.

Sie rouberinne, sie hât mir sô hôhen roup genomen,
She robber-woman, she has me so high robbery taken,

der mir unsanfte ganzer immer kunde wider komen.
which to-me hardly whole ever could back come.

Gilt sie mir mîne freude, die sie wol vergelten mac,
(If)-repays she me my joy, which she well repay may,

doch hân ich dâ bî verlorn manegen schœnen tac.
yet have I there by lost many-a beautiful day.

Noch lîde ich von ir leides mêre, dan ich iemen sage,
Yet suffer I from her of-sorrow more, than I anyone tell,

vil mangen senenden smerzen, den ich tougenlîchen trage.
very many-a longing pain, which I secretly bear.

Owê des, sol sie mir niht wan ze schaden sîn geborn,
Alas of-that, shall she me not but to harm be born,

die ich doch für elliu wîp hân ze liebe erkorn!
whom I yet before all women have as dear chosen!

Wan daz ich noch durch zuht wil swîgen und ûf lieben wân,
But that I still for courtesy will keep-silent and on dear hope,

ir sült für wâr gelouben, sie hât mir alsô getân,
you shall for true believe, she has me so done,

Ob ich iu klagete von ir mînes senenden herzen nôt,
If I you lamented of her my longing heart's distress,

daz vil lîhte ir varwe lieht wurde drumbe rôt.
that very easily her color bright would-become therefore red.

Und wil ez ieman noch mit minnen scheiden, des heng ich,
And (if)-will it anyone still with love settle, that allow I,

ê daz deheiner slahte zorn gein ir beswære mich,
before that of-any kind anger toward her burden me,

Alsô daz man mich ir vil lîhte ungüete hœret jehen.
So that one me of-her very easily unkindness hears declare.

swaz sie danne mir getuot, sô istz doch geschehen.
whatever she then me does, so is-it yet happened.

1363 Do mîn vrowe disiu liet vernam,
When my lady these songs heard,

dannoch si des niht abe quam,
still she of-that not off came,

si tæte, daz ich muoz immer klagen
she did, what I must ever lament

und daz ich doch wil niemen sagen
and what I yet will no-one tell

und daz mir hiut und immer mê
and what to-me today and ever more

tuot in des herzen grunde wê
does in the heart's ground woe

und daz von mir ist unverkleit,
and what by me is unlamented,

die wîle mîn lîp die sêle treit.
the while my person the soul bears.

1364 Owê, daz ez ir ie geschach,
Alas, that it to-her ever happened,

und owê, daz ich ie gesprach
and alas, that I ever spoke

in mînem zorn iht gegen ir,
in my anger anything toward her,

daz doch her nâch verwîzet mir
that yet here after reproaches me

an disem buoche vil manic munt,
in this book very many-a mouth,

dem doch niht leider reht ist kunt,
to-which yet not alas rightly is known,

mit wie getâner missetât
with what kind misdeed

si ez gein mir gedienet hât.
she it toward me deserved has.

Dô sî ir untât niht erwant, 1365
When she her misdeed not turned-away,

dô schiet ich ûz ir dienst zehant
then parted I from her service forthwith

von ir schulden mînen muot.
from her guilt my spirit.

swer dienest dar die lenge tuot,
whoever service there the length does,

dâ man im niht gelônen kan,
where one him not reward can,

der ist ein gar unwîser man.
he is a wholly unwise man.

sus wart mîn dienst an ir verlorn:
thus was my service on her lost:

dô sang ich disiu liet vor zorn:
then sang I these songs from anger:

XXI. Ein tanzwîse, diu drîzehende.
XXI. A dance-tune, the thirteenth.

Ouwê des, ich hân verlorn,
Alas for-that, I have lost,

daz von mir ist unverkorn
which by me is unforgiven

immer mê!
ever more!

Freude und mîne besten tage,
Joy and my best days,

die sint hin mit senender klage.
they are gone with longing lament.

ach owê,
ah alas,

Sol mîn leben
Shall my life

klagenden sorgen sîn gegeben:
to-lamenting sorrows be given:

sölhiu nôt
such distress

ist der tôt.
is the death.

Dar mîn dienest was bereit
Where my service was ready

mit vil reiner stætikeit
with very pure steadfastness

mîne tage,
my days,

Dâ ist leider lônes niht
There is alas of-reward nothing

noch ist lônes zuoversiht.
nor is of-reward hope.

wê der klage
woe the lament

Und owê!
And alas!

het ich doch noch wân als ê,
had I yet still hope as before,

sô möht ich
so might I

freuwen mich.
gladden myself.

Dôs ir güete an mir begie,
When-she her goodness on me committed,

daz sie mich ir dienen lie
that she me her serve let

mîne zît,
my time,

Dô muost ich von schulden jehen,
Then must I by rights declare,

daz mir wære wol geschehen
that to-me were well happened

âne strît.
without strife.

Sô ist sô kranc
So is so weak

ir lôn und ir habedanc,
her reward and her thanks,

daz ez mir
that it me

schadet und ir.
harms and her.

Mich müet, daz ich mîniu jâr
Me grieves, that I my years

hân vertumbet alsô gar
have fooled-away so wholly

durch ein wîp,
for a woman,

Diu mir nimmer einen tac
Who me never one day

volleclîch vergelten mac,
fully repay may,

sît ir lîp
since her person

Und ir muot
And her spirit

ist nu niht als ê sô guot,
is now not as before so good,

dô sie mich
when she me

brâht an sich.
brought to herself.

Sie was endelîchen guot,
She was truly good,

bî der schœne wol gemuot,
by the beauty well spirited,

dô ich mir
when I to-me

Nam ze trôst ir werden lîp.
Took as comfort her worthy person.

dem dient ich für elliu wîp
it served I before all women

mit der gir,
with the desire,

Des ir nam
Of-whom her name

was gehœhet âne scham.
was heightened without shame.

nû ist ir danc
now is her thanks

al ze kranc.
all too weak.

Mit disen lieden tet ich kunt, 1366
With these songs made I known,

daz ich für die selben stunt
that I from the same hour

ir wolde gedienen nimmer mê.
her would serve never more.

owê des und immer wê,
alas of-that and ever woe,

daz sî die untât ie begie,
that she the misdeed ever committed,

dar umbe ichs dienstes ledic lie,
there for I-her of-service free left,

und daz diu unzuht mir geschach,
and that the discourtesy to-me happened,

daz ich ir als übel sprach!
that I of-her so ill spoke!

1367 Nu sprechet, ob daz herze mîn
Now speak, whether the heart mine

dâ von müeste iht trûric sîn,
there from must anything sad be,

an der mîn dienest manigen tac
on whom my service many-a day

mit triwen sunder wenken lac,
with faithfulness without wavering lay,

daz ich der muost untugende jehen.
that I of-her must vice declare.

mir wær noch senfter dran geschehen,
to-me were yet more-gently thereby happened,

und wær ich rehtes tôdes tôt:
and were I of-right death dead:

sô wê tet mir diu klagende nôt.
so woe did me the lamenting distress.

1368 Ich weiz wol, daz dehein guot wîp
I know well, that no good woman

dar umbe niht hazze mînen lîp,
there for not hate my person,

daz ich hie von der vrowen mîn
that I here of the lady mine

wandel sage. und möht ez sîn,
fault tell. and might it be,

daz ich ez möhte verswîgen wol,
that I it might keep-silent well,

ich tæt ez. niemen mir ez sol
I did it. no-one me it shall

wîzen: si hât ez versolt,
reproach: she has it deserved,

gein mir mit untât wol geholt.
toward me with misdeed well won.

Ir untât tet mir alsô wê, 1369
Her misdeed did me so woe,

daz ich si niht moht verswîgen mê.
that I it not might keep-silent more.

man hôrt mich singen unde sagen,
one heard me sing and tell,

alsô daz ichz muoz immer klagen.
so that I-it must ever lament.

vor zorn wart ich vil ungemuot:
for anger became I very ill-spirited:

mir wart der sin zewâre unguot;
to-me became the sense truly bad;

mîn zornic herze mir dô riet
my wrathful heart me then counseled

ze singen disiu swinden liet:
to sing these fierce songs:

XXII. Ein tanzwîse, diu vierzênde.
XXII. A dance-tune, the fourteenth.

Wol her, danket allen guoten wîben,
Well hither, thank all good women,

daz ir güete ist alsô rehte guot,
that their goodness is so rightly good,

Daz zer werlde nieman kan belîben
That in-the world no-one can remain

sælic, frô noch rehte wol gemuot
blessed, glad nor rightly well spirited

Âne ir trôst, derz allez kan:
Without their comfort, who-it all can:

vreude bringen und unfreude scheiden dan.
joy bring and unjoy part thence.

des freut iuch, ir freuden gernden man.
of-that rejoice you, you of-joys desiring men.

Swer nâch guotes wîbes hulden ringet,
Whoever after good woman's favor strives,

dem kan selten immer missegân.
to-him can seldom ever go-amiss.

Hei waz im sîn dienest sælden bringet!
Hey what him his service of-blisses brings!

wie frœlîchen endet sich sîn wân!
how joyfully ends itself his hope!

Ougen wunne, herzen spil,
Eyes' delight, heart's game,

swes ein herze erdenken und erwünschen wil,
whatever a heart devise and wish will,

des hât guoter wîbe güete vil.
of-that has good women's goodness much.

Daz lop ist der guoten wîbe al eine:
That praise is the good women's all alone:

dâ ist der valschen kleine mit gedâht.
there is of-the false-ones little with thought.

Den sol sîn mîn lop vil ungemeine:
To-them shall be my praise very uncommon:

dar zuo hât mich ein vil valschiu brâht.
there to has me a very false-one brought.

Diu ist wîbes êren gram:
She is to-woman's honors hostile:

mich muoz an ir immer riuwen wîbes nam,
me must in her ever rue of-woman name,

sît sie von ir scheidet wîbes scham.
since she from her parts woman's shame.

Ich het mich unsælden underwunden,
I had myself of-misfortunes undertaken,

dô ich mich der valschen underwant.
when I myself of-the false-one took-charge.

Ich was ir mit triuwen vil gebunden:
I was to-her with faithfulness much bound:

dâ bî was sie ledic âne bant.
there by was she free without bond.

Ir unstæte hât die kraft
Her inconstancy has the power

und an ir behabt dâ her die meisterschaft,
and in her held there hither the mastery,

daz sie nie gebant der triuwen haft.
that she never bound of-the faithfulness bond.

Als abrillen weter vert ir wille,
As April's weather goes her will,

daz nie windes brût als swinde enwart,
that never wind's bride so swift became,

Under wîlen süez in senfter stille,
At times sweet in gentle stillness,

schiere wider an ir irrevart:
soon again on her wandering-course:

Dar nâch schînet meien schîn:
After that shines May's shine:

sâ zehant sô wil ez aber winder sîn.
at-once forthwith so will it again winter be.

alsô witert mir diu vrouwe mîn.
so weathers me the lady mine.

Ich wil guotiu wîp von bœsen scheiden,
I will good women from evil-ones part,

al die wîle ich von in singen wil.
all the while I of them sing will.

Swer gelîche sprichet wol in beiden,
Whoever alike speaks well of both,

der hât gegen den guoten valsches vil.
he has toward the good-ones of-falseness much.

Guotiu wîp, geloubet daz,
Good women, believe that,

swer iuch mit den valschen lobet, der treit iu haz.
whoever you with the false-ones praises, he bears you hate.

sunderlop iuch êret verre baz.
separate-praise you honors far better.

Guoter wîbe güete gar unêret
Of-good women goodness wholly dishonors

wîp, der herze valsch gemüete treit.
woman, whose heart false mind bears.

Dâ bî valscher wîbe fuore mêret
There by false women's conduct increases

guoten wîben hôhe werdekeit.
to-good women high worthiness.

Swâ diu valsche missetuot,
Wherever the false-one misdoes,

dâ wirt schiere bî bekant der reinen muot:
there becomes soon thereby known the pure-ones' spirit:

dâ von ist ir valsch den guoten guot.
there from is her falseness to-the good-ones good.

Diu liet gesungen wurden vil. 1370
The songs sung were much.

für wâr ich iu daz sagen wil:
for true I you that tell will:

dô sî diu wandelbære vernam,
when she the blameworthy heard,

ir hôchgemüete daz wart lam:
her high-spirit it became lame:

si zurnt und wart vil gar unfrô;
she was-angry and became very wholly unglad;

daz ich von ir gesungen sô
that I of her sung so

het, daz was ir ungemach.
had, that was to-her discomfort.

waz danne? dar nâch sîn mêr geschach.
what then? there after of-it more happened.

XXII · THE LAY

Ulrich sings Song XXIII on faithfulness and steadfastness toward winter, and Song XXIV, in which he seeks a woman to give his heart to; Bechstein prints Lachmann's spurious strophes, XXIIIb, after it. Then he sings the lay, Song XXV, which advises men to serve women, and Song XXVI. A virtuous woman asks him to stop scolding his former lady, and he agrees for the sake of good women, sings Songs XXVII and XXVIII, and holds himself a man free of any lady.

Gegen dem winder ich dô sanc 1371
Toward the winter I then sang

ein tanzwîse ze mâzen lanc
a dance-tune in measure long

und kurz ze rehter mâze gar.
and short in right measure wholly.

diu wort dar inne wâren wâr:
the words there in were true:

ich sprach drinne von der stæticheit,
I spoke therein of the steadfastness,

swer die in sînem herzen treit,
whoever it in his heart bears,

daz sî von dem lop nie geschiet.
that she from the praise never parted.

nu hœret mich! ich kan diu liet:
now hear me! I know the songs:

XXIII. Ein tanzwîse, diu fünfzehende.
XXIII. A dance-tune, the fifteenth.

Triuwe ist al der werlt ein êre:
Faithfulness is to-all the world an honor:

wol im, der sie rehte treit!
well him, who it rightly bears!

Siest ûf alle tugende ein lêre,
She-is on all virtues a teaching,

slôz ob aller werdekeit.
lock above all worthiness.

Swâ ir stæte bî gestât,
Wherever her steadfastness by stands,

waz bedarf der tugende mêre,
what needs he of-virtues more,

swer die tugende beide hât?
whoever the virtues both has?

Daz ieman die tugende scheide,
That anyone the virtues part,

des wil rehtiu minne niht.
that will right love not.

Minne wil sie halten beide,
Love will them hold both,

sie hât mit in stæte pfliht:
she has with them steadfast bond:

Ez sî frum odr ungewin,
It be profit or loss,

ez sî liep odr ez sî leide,
it be love or it be sorrow,

des enkumt sie niht von in.
from-that comes she not from them.

Minne niender sich enthaldet
Love nowhere herself keeps

âne triuwe und stæten muot.
without faithfulness and steadfast spirit.

Swer diu niht zesamen valdet,
Whoever those not together folds,

als ôt vil manc valscher tuot,
as just very many-a false-one does,

Dân ist minne niender bî.
There is love nowhere by.

er unfuoget und gewaldet,
he misbehaves and does-violence,

swer giht, daz dâ minne sî.
whoever declares, that there love be.

Dâ bî kius ich, daz diu hêre,
There by perceive I, that the noble-one,

der ich her gedienet hân
whom I hither served have

Und gediene abr nimmer mêre,
And serve however never more,

triuwe an mir niht kan begân.
faithfulness on me not can commit.

Hæt sie triuwe erzeiget mir,
Had she faithfulness shown me,

daz wær wunder immer mêre,
that were wonder ever more,

sît niht triuwen lît an ir.
since no faithfulness lies on her.

Minne het mich ir gebunden
Love had me to-her bound

unde lie sie bande vrî.
and left her of-bonds free.

Des hân ich mit schaden enpfunden.
That have I with harm felt.

swer als ich in banden sî,
whoever as I in bonds be,

Der rîd ûz den banden sich.
He loose out-of the bonds himself.

ich hân mich dem stricke entwunden
I have myself from-the snare unwound

al ze spâte: daz klag ich.
all too late: that lament I.

1372 Diu liet von rehte dûhten guot,
The songs by right seemed good,

swie sî doch machten ungemuot,
however they yet made ill-spirited,

die ich die vrowen mîn ê hiez.
whom I the lady mine before called.

durch ir unmuot ich niht liez,
for her ill-humor I not left-off,

ich sünge ze dem winder aber liet
I sang toward the winter again songs

von ir, als mir mîn hertze riet.
of her, as me my heart counseled.

der werlt ich drinne unfreuden jach:
to-the world I therein unjoys declared:

nu sult ir hœren, wie daz sprach:
now shall you hear, how that spoke:

XXIV. Ein tanzwîse, diu sehzehende.
XXIV. A dance-tune, the sixteenth.

Ouwê, der sô sælic wære,
Alas, who so blessed were,

der uns kunde geben rât
who us could give counsel

Für die manicvalden swære,
For the manifold grief,

dâ diu werlt mit umbe gât!
which the world with about goes!

Ouwê sô gemeiner sorgen!
Alas so common sorrows!

wâ hât freude sich verborgen?
where has joy itself hidden?

die envinde ich hie noch dâ.
it not-find I here nor there.

Möht ich iender freude vinden,
Might I anywhere joy find,

dâ fund ich ouch êre bî.
there found I also honor by.

Durch daz sol ich niht erwinden,
For that shall I not give-up,

ich envinde, wâ sie sî.
I unless-find, where she be.

Und erwirbe ich freude und êre,
And (if)-win I joy and honor,

waz bedarf ich sælden mêre?
what need I of-bliss more?

wie kan mir gelingen baz?
how can to-me succeed better?

Rehter freuden, swer der waldet,
Of-right joys, whoever them wields,

der hât immer niuwe jugent:
he has ever new youth:

Sô tuot sorge, daz man aldet,
So does sorrow, that one ages,

und verderbet mange tugent.
and destroys many-a virtue.

Freude ist süeze, sorge ist sûre.
Joy is sweet, sorrow is sour.

ich was sorgen nâchgebûre:
I was of-sorrows near-neighbor:

diu hât mir erleidet sich.
she has to-me made-hateful herself.

Durch daz sol ouch ich sie leiden
For that shall also I her make-hateful

guoten liuten, swâ ich kan.
to-good people, wherever I can.

Mag ich, ich wil von ir scheiden,
(If)-may I, I will from her part,

von ir sîn ein vrîer man.
from her be a free man.

Got vor sorgen mich behüete:
God from sorrows me guard:

dar zuo bit ich wîbes güete,
there to bid I woman's goodness,

daz ir huote mich bewar.
that her guarding me guard.

Guotiu wîp süez unde reine,
Good women sweet and pure,

derst noch wunder, swâ sie sîn.
there-is still wonder, where they be.

Hei fund ich der guoten eine!
Hey found I of-the good-ones one!

der gæb ich daz herze mîn.
to-her gave I the heart mine.

Ich wold ir ze hulden singen,
I would to-her for favor sing,

ir lop alsô hôhe bringen,
her praise so high bring,

daz sies müeste danken mir.
that she-it must thank me.

Got geb, daz ich sie noch vinde,
God grant, that I her still find,

der gemüete sî sô guot,
whose mind be so good,

Daz sie sich mîn underwinde,
That she herself of-me take-charge,

mir ze hœhen mînen muot.
for-me to heighten my spirit.

Vinde ich die, sô vinde ich êre.
(If)-find I her, so find I honor.

sô getrûre ich nimmer mêre:
so sorrow I never more:

nimmer wirde ich mêr unfrô.
never become I more unglad.

XXIIIb.

XXIIIb.

[Wolden wîp in stætem muote
[Would women in steadfast spirit

stæten friunden stæte sîn,
to-steadfast friends steadfast be,

Daz kœm in alsô ze guote,
That came to-them so to good,

daz in triuwe wurde schîn,
that to-them faithfulness became seen,

Ders an friunden irre varnt,
Who-them toward friends astray goes,

sô sie sich mit triuwen huote
if they themselves with faithfulness guarding

gegen ir friunde niht bewarnt.
toward their friends not guard.

Wolden ouch die vil unstæten
Would also the very inconstant-ones

sich gesellen, daz lobt ich,
themselves join, that praised I,

Daz sie mit ir valschen ræten
That they with their false counsels

beide ein ander pfanden sich.
both one another rob themselves.

Lieben wân und leiden wanc,
Dear hope and sorrowful wavering,

swaz sie des ein ander tæten,
whatever they of-it one another did,

des het ir unstæte danc]
for-that had their inconstancy thanks]

Nâch disen lieden sang ich dô 1373
After these songs sang I then

einen leich mit noten hô
a lay with notes high

und ouch mit snellen noten gar.
and also with swift notes wholly.

ir sült gelauben mir für wâr,
you shall believe me for true,

daz ich des leiches tœne sanc
that I of-the lay's tones sang

gar niu. manic fidelær mir danc
wholly new. many-a fiddler me thanks

sagt, daz ich die not sô hô
said, that I the notes so high

machet. nu hœret! der leich sprach sô:
made. now hear! the lay spoke so:

XXV. Ditz ist der leich.
XXV. This is the lay.

Got füege mirz ze guote:
God grant me-it to good:

ich bin noch in dem muote,
I am still in the mind,

daz ich wil guoten wîben
that I will to-good women

mit dienest âne valschen muot immer bî belîben.
with service without false spirit ever by remain.

Dâ von rât ich einen rât,
There from counsel I a counsel,

der allen wol gemuoten mannen tugentlîchen stât:
which to-all well spirited men virtuously stands:

Ich rât iu, êre gerende man,
I advise you, honor desiring men,

mit triuwen, als ich beste kan.
with faithfulness, as I best can.

Ob ir welt werende freude hân,
If you will lasting joy have,

sô sît den wîben undertân
so be to-the women subject

Mit triuwen âne valschen muot.
With faithfulness without false spirit.

ir güete ist alsô rehte guot,
their goodness is so rightly good,

swer in mit triuwen dienest tuot,
whoever them with faithfulness service does,

den kunnen sie wol machen frô.
him can they well make glad.

Der werlde heil gar an in lît:
The world's salvation wholly on them lies:

ir güete ist freuden hôchgezît,
their goodness is of-joys high-feast,

ir schœne sô vil freuden gît,
their beauty so much joy gives,

dâ von diu herze stîgent hô.
there from the hearts climb high.

Werdekeit
Worthiness

sunder leit
without sorrow

kunnen sie wol friunden geben.
can they well to-friends give.

Swem sô sî
To-whom so be

witze bî,
wit by,

der sol nâch ir hulden streben
he shall after their favor strive

unde zinsen in sîn leben:
and pay-tribute to-them his life:

Daz râte ich uf die triuwe mîn.
That counsel I on the faithfulness mine.

swer êren sælic welle sîn
whoever in-honors blessed will be

und rîche an hôhem muote,
and rich in high spirit,

Der sol mit triuwen guotiu wîp
He shall with faithfulness good women

reht minnen als sîn selbes lîp.
rightly love as his own person.

vil guot vor allem guote
very good before all goods

Ist der wîbe güete und ir schœne schœne ob aller schœne.
Is the women's goodness and their beauty beautiful above all beauty.

ir schœne, ir güete, ir werdekeit ich immer gerne krœne.
their beauty, their goodness, their worthiness I ever gladly crown.

An ir schœne und an ir güete stât
On their beauty and on their goodness stands

mîn heil und ouch mîn wunne.
my salvation and also my delight.

wær guoter wîbe schœne niht, wie selten ich gewunne
were good women's beauty not, how seldom I would-win

Deheinen êren gernden muot.
Any honor desiring spirit.

wol mich, daz sie sint alsô guot,
well me, that they are so good,

daz man hât von ir güete
that one has from their goodness

Sô hôhen trôst für senediu leit!
So high comfort for longing sorrows!

ir schœne, ir güete, ir werdekeit
their beauty, their goodness, their worthiness

gît mir vil hôch gemüete.
gives me very high spirit.

Mîn muot von wîben hôhe stât.
My spirit from women high stands.

waz danne, ob mir ir einiu hât
what then, if to-me of-them one has

Erzeiget hôhe missetât?
Shown high misdeed?

dêswâr des mac wol werden rât,
truly of-that may well become remedy,

Swaz sie gein mir ê hât getân.
Whatever she toward me before has done.

daz wil ich gerne wizzen lân
that will I gladly know let

mit zühten, als ich beste kan,
with courtesies, as I best can,

ûf ir genâde guotiu wîp:
on their grace good women:

Ich hân ir driu und zehen jâr
I have her three and ten years

gedienet sunder wenken gar.
served without wavering wholly.

bî mînen triuwen, daz ist wâr,
by my faithfulness, that is true,

daz in der zît mîn seneder lîp
that in the time my longing person

Nie gewan
Never won

sölhen wân,
such hope,

des mîn stæte wurde kranc.
by-which my steadfastness became weak.

Al mîn gir
All my desire

was gein ir
was toward her

sleht mit triuwen âne wanc.
straight with faithfulness without wavering.

nu vert entwer ir habedanc
now goes askew her thanks

Reht als ein rat, daz umbe gât,
Right as a wheel, that about goes,

und als ein marder, den man hât
and as a marten, which one has

in eine lin gebunden.
into a window bound.

Kund ich als sie unstæte sîn,
Could I as she inconstant be,

sô het ich nâch dem willen mîn
so had I after the will mine

ân sie ein frouwen funden.
without her a lady found.

Ê daz ich mîn ritterlîche stæte bræch an guoten wîben,
Before that I my knightly steadfastness broke toward good women,

ich wolde ê immer valscher wîbe hulde vrî belîben.
I would sooner ever of-false women's favor free remain.

Ich muoz in der stæten wîbe dienest sunder lôn verderben,
I must in the steadfast women's service without reward perish,

oder ich muoz ir stæten herzen liebe alsus erwerben,
or I must their steadfast hearts' love thus win,

Daz ich gewenke nimmer wanc
That I waver never wavering

von in. ir hôhen habedanc,
from them. their high thanks,

und mag ich den erringen,
and (if)-may I it win,

Sô hân ich allez, daz ich wil,
So have I all, that I will,

süez ougen wunne, herzen spil,
sweet eyes' delight, heart's game,

vil wunne an allen dingen.
much delight in all things.

Nu waz bedarf mîn seneder lîp
Now what needs my longing person

genâden mêr, ob ich ein wîp
of-graces more, if I a woman

Ze frouwen vinde alsô gemuot,
As lady find so spirited,

diu sich vor wandel hât behuot
who herself from blame has guarded

und niht niwan daz beste tuot?
and nothing but the best does?

der sol mîn dienest sîn bereit
to-her shall my service be ready

Immer mê,
Ever more,

swiez ergê,
however-it befall,

Sunder valsch mit stætekeit.
Without falseness with steadfastness.

dâ von gwinne ich werdekeit
there from win I worthiness

Und alsô freude rîchen sin,
And so joy rich mind,

des ich getiuret immer bin
of-which I ennobled ever am

An aller hande dingen.
In all kinds of-things.

vind ich sie, ich sol sô ritterlîchen nâch ir hulden ringen,
(if)-find I her, I shall so knightly after her favor strive,

daz mir von ir stætekeit muoz hô an ir gelingen.
that to-me from her steadfastness must highly with her succeed.

Sie muoz abr ûf die triuwe mîn
She must however on the faithfulness mine

gar vrî von allem wandel sîn,
wholly free from all blame be,

Diech mêr mich lâze twingen
Whom-I more me let compel

und ouch in kumber bringen.
and also into trouble bring.

ja gehœret man mich nimmer mê deheines valschen
yes hears one me never more of-any false

wîbes lop gesprechen noch gesingen.
woman praise speak nor sing.

1374 Der leich vil guot ze singen was:
The lay very good to sing was:

manic schœniu vrouwe in gern las,
many-a beautiful lady it gladly read,

wan er sprach von ir werdecheit,
for it spoke of their worthiness,

der got hât vil an sî geleit.
which God has much on them laid.

mit dem leiche sanc ich dô
with the lay sang I then

ein tanzwîse vil süeze hô,
a dance-tune very sweet high,

dar inne ich wîben güete jach.
there in I to-women goodness declared.

nu sült ir hœren, wie daz sprach:
now shall you hear, how that spoke:

XXVI. Ein tanzwîse, diu sibenzehende.
XXVI. A dance-tune, the seventeenth.

Alle, die in hôhem muote wellen sîn,
All, who in high spirit will be,

den wil ich daz râten bî den triuwen mîn,
them will I that counsel by the faithfulness mine,

Daz sie minnen guotiu wîp
That they love good women

sunder valsch mit triuwen als ir selber lîp.
without falseness with faithfulness as their own person.

Guotiu wîp sint guot für aller hande leit:
Good women are good for of-all kind sorrow:

von ir güete hât man manege werdekeit.
from their goodness has one many-a worthiness.

In der werlde niemen mac
In the world no-one may

âne ir helfe vrô belîben einen tac.
without their help glad remain one day.

Zuht und êre, triuwe, milde, hôher muot
Courtesy and honor, faithfulness, bounty, high spirit

kumt von wîben, dar zuo maneger hande guot.
comes from women, there to of-many kind good.

Ir lîp engels schœne hât:
Their person angel's beauty has:

al der werlde heil an ir genâden stât.
all the world's salvation on their graces stands.

Ich wil immer hôhen muot von wîben hân,
I will ever high spirit from women have,

swie ein wîp unwîplîch habe an mir getân.
however a woman unwomanly have on me done.

Swaz ich dâ von leides dol,
Whatever I there from of-sorrow suffer,

des mac mich ein guot wîp noch ergetzen wol.
of-that may me a good woman still recompense well.

Vinde ich die, diu dienest kan für dienest nemen,
(If)-find I her, who service can for service take,

ich tuon ir den dienest, der ir muoz gezemen
I do her the service, which her must befit

Und der mich gemachet wert.
And which me makes worthy.

sölhes wîbes hân ich ie ze froun gegert.
such woman have I ever as lady desired.

Sie muoz tugende, güete bî der schœne hân,
She must virtues, goodness with the beauty have,

der mîn lîp mit dienste mêr wirt undertân,
to-whom my person with service more becomes subject,

Dar zuo wîplich sîn gemuot,
There to womanly be spirited,

êren rîch, vor allem wandel gar behuot.
of-honors rich, from all blame wholly guarded.

Ich wil gerne sîn ein vrouwen vrîer man,
I will gladly be a of-lady free man,

al die wîle ich niht ein guote vinden kan.
all the while I not a good-one find can.

Ê daz ich den dienest mîn
Before that I the service mine

mê verlür, ich wolde ê âne frouwen sîn.
more lost, I would sooner without lady be.

Nâch den lieden ich gesach 1375
After the songs I saw

ein wîp, der man vil tugende jach.
a woman, to-whom one much virtue declared.

diu selbe bat des mînen lîp,
the same bade of-that my person,

daz ich durch elliu guoten wîp
that I for all good women

mîn zürnen lieze gegen ir sîn,
my wrath let toward her be,

die ich ê hiez die vrowen mîn.
whom I before called the lady mine.

si jach, ez stüende mir übel an:
she declared, it stood me ill on:

dô muost ichz durch die guoten lân.
then must I-it for the good-ones leave.

1376 Ichn geschalt si nimmer mê,
I scolded her never more,

ichn dient aber ir niht mê als ê.
I served however her not more as before.

si het an mir alsô getân,
she had on me so done,

daz ich ein vrowen vrîer man
that I a of-lady free man

was vil gar in dem herzen mîn.
was very wholly in the heart mine.

dar an sô wânde ich stæte sîn.
there on so thought I steadfast be.

von wîbes lop ich doch niht schiet,
from woman's praise I yet not parted,

in wânwîsen sang ich in liet.
in hope-tunes sang I them songs.

XXVII. Ein tanzwîse, diu ahzehende.
XXVII. A dance-tune, the eighteenth.

Nu freut iuch, minne gernde man:
Now rejoice you, love desiring men:

wizzet, daz iuch rehte freude machet wert,
know, that you right joy makes worthy,

Und daz nieman gewerden kan
And that no-one become can

êren rîch, wan der mit freuden êren gert.
of-honors rich, but he-who with joys honors desires.

mit zühten vrô, daz ist ein leben,
with courtesies glad, that is a life,

dem got vil êren hât gegeben.
to-which God much honors has given.

Swer werder wîbe minne wil
Whoever worthy women's love will

unde ir gruoz verdienen, der sî hôchgemuot.
and their greeting earn, he be high-spirited.

Swie selten ich ir minne stil,
However seldom I their love steal,

doch weiz ich wol, daz guoten wîben sanfte tuot,
yet know I well, that to-good women gently does,

Der durch sie zuht bî freuden hât:
He-who for them courtesy with joys has:

des dienest in ze herzen gât.
his service to-them to heart goes.

Wie sol ein ungemuoter man
How shall a cheerless man

erwerben hôchgemuotes wîbes habedanc?
win high-spirited woman's thanks?

Wil er ir daz ertrûren an,
(If)-will he her that win-by-sorrowing from,

dazs in minne, sô ist sîn tumber wân vil kranc.
that-she him love, so is his foolish hope very weak.

Ir hôchgemuotes herzen rât
Their high-spirited heart's counsel

sîn trûren hât für missetât.
his sadness holds for misdeed.

Mit sorgen niemen kan bejagen
With sorrows no-one can win

werdes wîbes minne und ouch ir friundes gruoz.
worthy woman's love and also her friend's greeting.

Trûren mac wol missehagen
Sadness may well displease

guoten wîben: wan dâ von wirt êren buoz.
good women: for there from becomes of-honors rid.

Ich râte iu mannen hôhen muot,
I counsel you men high spirit,

sît wîben freude sanfte tuot.
since to-women joy gently does.

Ich wil vil hôhes muotes sîn
I will very of-high spirit be

und durch guotiu wîp gein ir mîn zürnen lân,
and for good women toward her my wrath leave,

Die ich ê hiez die vrouwen mîn.
Whom I before called the lady mine.

sie weiz wol selbe, wie sie hât an mir getân:
she knows well herself, how she has to me done:

daz sî verkorn durch guotiu wîp,
that be forgiven for good women,

den immer dienen muoz mîn lîp.
whom ever serve must my person.

Swâ ich mich her versûmet hân
Wherever I myself hither neglected have

an rehten freuden, daz sol man mir wol vergeben.
in right joys, that shall one me well forgive.

Wan ich wil nû erst heben an
For I will now first raise on

Mit hôhem muote und ouch mit ritterlîchem leben.
With high spirit and also with knightly life.

Swer von mir hôhes muotes gert,
Whoever from me of-high spirit desires,

der wirt des volleclîch gewert.
he is of-that fully granted.

XXVIII. Ein tanzwîse, diu niunzehende.
XXVIII. A dance-tune, the nineteenth.

In dem luftesüezem meien,
In the air-sweet May,

sô der walt gekleidet stât,
when the wood clothed stands,

Sô siht man sich schône zweien
So sees one itself beautifully pair

allez, daz iht liebes hât,
all, that anything dear has,

Unde ist mit ein ander vrô.
And is with one another glad.

daz ist reht, diu zît wil sô.
that is right, the time will so.

Swâ sich liep ze liebe zweiet,
Wherever itself dear to dear pairs,

hôhen muot diu liebe gît.
high spirit the fondness gives.

In der beider herzen meiet
In the both hearts Mays

ez mit vreuden alle zît.
it with joys all time.

Trûrens wil diu liebe niht,
Of-sadness will the fondness not,

swâ man liep bî liebe siht.
wherever one dear by dear sees.

Swâ zwei liep ein ander meinent
Wherever two dear-ones one another mean

herzenlîchen âne wanc
heartily without wavering

Und sich beidiu sô vereinent,
And themselves both so unite,

daz ir liebe ist âne kranc,
that their fondness is without flaw,

Diu hât got zesamne geben
Them has God together given

ûf ein wunneclîchez leben.
on a delightful life.

Stætiu liebe heizet minne.
Steadfast fondness is-called love.

liebe, minne ist al ein:
fondness, love is all one:

Die kan ich in mînem sinne
Them can I in my mind

niht gemachen wol zuo zwein.
not make well into two.

Liebe muoz mir minne sîn
Fondness must to-me love be

immer in dem herzen mîn.
ever in the heart mine.

Swâ ein stætez herze vindet
Wherever a steadfast heart finds

stæte liebe, stæten muot,
steadfast fondness, steadfast spirit,

Dâ von al sîn trûren swindet.
There from all its sadness vanishes.

stætiu liebe ist alsô guot,
steadfast fondness is so good,

Daz sie stæte freude gît
That it steadfast joy gives

stætem herzen alle zît.
to-steadfast heart all time.

Möhte ich stæte liebe vinden,
Might I steadfast fondness find,

der wold ich sô stæte sîn,
to-it would I so steadfast be,

Daz ich dâ mit überwinden
That I there with overcome

wolde gar die sorge mîn.
would wholly the sorrow mine.

Stæter liebe wil ich gern
Of-steadfast fondness will I desire

unde unstæte gar verbern.
and inconstancy wholly forgo.

Ulrich resolves that a knight must set his heart on longing for high love, and sings Song XXIX, a round dance on summer and the joys of love. He goes again to the worthy woman into whose hand he had vowed that he would no longer scold his old lady, and after their conversation he sings Song XXX, a dialogue between a knight and a lady on love, and then Song XXXI on summer and the goodness of women. He reflects that a man who does not love good women wastes his years, and resolves to take a new lady and serve her.

1377 Mîn lîp, der was gar senens vrî:
My person, it was wholly of-longing free:

des was mir vrî gemüete bî.
of-that was to-me free mind by.

nâch werdem wîbe senender muot
after worthy woman longing spirit

der tuot vil wê und ist doch guot.
it does very woe and is yet good.

swelch hertze hôhe senen hât,
whichever heart high longing has,

daz schamt sich aller missetât.
it shames itself of-all misdeed.

dâ von sô sol ein ritter wenen,
there from so shall a knight accustom,

sîn hertze ûf hôhe minne senen.
his heart on high love to-long.

1378 Daz ich mich in der jugent went
That I myself in the youth accustomed

ûf minne sen, des hât gesent
on love to-long, of-that has longed

mîn herze sich unmâzen vil.
my heart itself beyond-measure much.

swer werdez wîp erwerben wil,
whoever worthy woman win will,

der bedarf gelückes wol.
he needs of-luck well.

ob er ir dient reht, als er sol,
if he her serves right, as he shall,

sô muoz er doch gelücke hân,
so must he yet luck have,

sol sî genâde an im begân.
(if)-shall she grace on him commit.

Daz wolde got, möht daz geschehen, 1379
That would God, might that happen,

daz wîp in mannes hertze sehen
that women into man's heart see

möhten, und in sam die man!
might, and into-them likewise the men!

sô müeste man unstæte lân.
so must one inconstancy leave.

swer denne stæte wær gemuot,
whoever then steadfast were spirited,

der het ez gegen dem stæten guot:
he had it toward the steadfast-one good:

sô müesten diu unstæten wîp
so must the inconstant women

minnen valscher manne lîp.
love false men's person.

Swie kleine mich diu minne twanc,
However little me the love compelled,

ze dienest ich den frowen sanc
to service I to-the ladies sang

einen reien minneclîch,
a round-dance lovely,

mit süezen worten dœnerîch.
with sweet words tune-rich.

den sanc ich gegen der sumerzît,
it sang I toward the summertime,

sô perg und tal gezieret lît,
when mountain and valley adorned lies,

und daz der walt hât grüene dach.
and that the wood has green roof.

nu sült ir hœren, wie der sprach:
now shall you hear, how it spoke:

XXIX. Ditz ist ein reye.
XXIX. This is a round-dance.

Sumervar
Summer-colored

ist nu gar
is now wholly

heide, velt, anger walt,
heath, field, meadow wood,

Hie und dâ,
Here and there,

wîz, rôt, blâ,
white, red, blue,

gel, brûn, grüen, wol gestalt.
yellow, brown, green, well shaped.

Wunneclîch,
Delightful,

vreuden rîch
of-joys rich

ist gar, swaz diu erde treit.
is wholly, whatever the earth bears.

sælic man,
blessed man,

swer sô kan
whoever so can

dienen, daz sîn arebeit
serve, that his labor

im liebe leit.
to-him joy lays.

Swem got gît,
To-whom God gives,

daz er lît
that he lies

liebe, der mac wol sîn
dear, he may well be

Sunder leit.
Without sorrow.

im ist bereit
to-him is ready

aller zît meien schîn.
at-all time May's shine.

Im ist wol,
To-him is well,

swanne er sol
whenever he shall

spiln der minne freuden spil.
play the love's joys' game.

freuden leben
joys' life

kan wol geben
can well give

werdiu minne, swem sie wil:
worthy love, to-whom she will:

sie hât sîn vil.
she has of-it much.

Swem ein wîp
Whom a woman

sînen lîp
his body

minneclîch umbevât,
lovingly embraces,

Ob der niht
If he not

sælden giht,
of-blisses declares,

daz ist grôz missetât.
that is great misdeed.

Im ist gschehen,
To-him is happened,

wil ers jehen,
(if)-will he-it declare,

dâ von im wirt trûren kranc.
there from to-him becomes sadness weak.

sunder meil
without stain

ist sîn heil,
is his salvation,

swem von linden armen blanc
to-whom from soft arms white

wirt umbevanc.
becomes embrace.

Sælden hort
Blisses' hoard

ist ein wort,
is a word,

daz ein kus in gegît,
which a kiss to-them gives,

Sô ir spil
When their game

minne wil
love will

spiln und liep liebe lît.
play and dear by-dear lies.

Ob dâ iht
If there anything

ougen lieht
eyes bright

lieplîch sehen ein ander an?
lovingly look one another at?

jâ für wâr,
yes for true,

dâ wirt gar
there becomes wholly

minneclîchen wol getân,
lovingly well done,

swaz ieman kan.
whatever anyone can.

Minnen solt
Love's pay

wirt geholt
is won

volleclîch, dâ ein man
fully, where a man

Und ein wîp
And a woman

umbe ir lîp
about their body

lâzent vier arme gân.
let four arms go.

Decke blôz
Cover bare

freude grôz
joy great

wirt dâ beidenthalben kunt.
becomes there on-both-sides known.

ob dâ niht
if there nothing

mêr geschiht?
more happens?

kleinvelhitzerôter munt
small-skinned-hot-red mouth

wirt minnen wunt,
becomes of-love wounded,

Dar nâch gesunt.
There after healed.

Dô der reie wol für quam, 1381
When the round-dance well forth came,

und daz der sumer ende nam,
and that the summer end took,

dô kom mîn hôchgemuoter lîp
then came my high-spirited person

aber hin, dâ ich daz werde wîp
again thither, where I the worthy woman

in zühten und in vreuden vant,
in courtesies and in joys found,

der ich dâ lobt ê in ir hant,
to-whom I there vowed before into her hand,

daz ich die alten vrowen mîn
that I the old lady mine

niht mêre solde scheltent sîn.
not more should scolding be.

Sich fuogte von ir güete daz, 1382
Itself fitted from her goodness that,

daz ich in zühten zuo ir saz.
that I in courtesies by her sat.

des was ich hertzenlîchen vrô.
of-that was I heartily glad.

ich reit mit ir sus unde sô:
I talked with her thus and so:

des antwurt mir diu tugend rîch
to-that answered me the virtue rich

mit süezen worten minneclîch.
with sweet words lovingly.

mit spæher rede ich von ir schiet:
with clever speech I from her parted:

dâ von sô sang ich disiu liet:
there from so sang I these songs:

XXX. Ein tanzwîse, diu zweinzigeste.
XXX. A dance-tune, the twentieth.

Vrouwe schœne, frouwe reine,
Lady beautiful, lady pure,

frouwe sælic, frouwe guot,
lady blessed, lady good,

Ich wæn: iuch die minne kleine
I think: you the love little

müet: der sît ir hôch gemuot.
troubles: of-that are you high spirited.

Wirt iu minne twingen kunt,
(If)-becomes to-you love's compelling known,

iuwer kleinvelrôter munt
your small-skinned-red mouth

lernet siuften an der stunt.
learns sighing at the hour.

«Herre, saget mir, waz ist minne?
«Lord, tell me, what is love?

ist ez wîp odr ist ez man?
is it woman or is it man?

Des enwart ich noch nie inne.
Of-that became I yet never aware.

saget an, wie ist ez getân?
say on, how is it made?

Daz sult ir mir künden gar,
That shall you me make-known wholly,

waz ez sî und wie ez var;
what it be and how it fare;

daz ich mich vor im bewar.»
that I myself from it guard.»

Vrouwe, minne ist sô gewaltic,
Lady, love is so mighty,

daz ir dienent elliu lant:
that her serve all lands:

Ir gewalt ist manicvaltic.
Her power is manifold.

ich tuon iu ir site bekant:
I make you her manner known:

Sie ist übel, sie ist guot,
She is evil, she is good,

wol und wê sie beidiu tuot:
weal and woe she both does:

seht, alsô ist sie gemuot.
see, so is she spirited.

«Herre, kan diu minne swenden
«Lord, can the love banish

trûren und ouch senediu leit,
sadness and also longing sorrows,

Hôchgemüete in herze senden,
High-spirit into heart send,

füegen zuht und werdekeit;
grant courtesy and worthiness;

Hât sie alles des gewalt,
(If)-has she all that power,

als ich iu hân vor gezalt,
as I you have before told,

sô ist ir sælde manicvalt.»
so is her bliss manifold.»

Vrouwe, ich wil iu von ir mêre
Lady, I will you of her more

sagen. ir lôn ist wunneclîch:
tell. her reward is delightful:

Sie gît freude, sie gît êre,
She gives joy, she gives honor,

sie tuot hôher tugende rîch.
she makes of-high virtue rich.

Ougen wunne, herzen spil
Eyes' delight, heart's game

gibt sie, swem sie lônen wil,
gives she, to-whom she reward will,

dar zuo hôher sælden vil.
there to of-high blisses much.

«Herre, wie sol ich verschulden
«Lord, how shall I deserve

ir lôn und ir habedanc?
her reward and her thanks?

Sol ich kumber dâ von dulden,
(If)-shall I trouble there from endure,

dâ ist mîn lîp zuo gar ze kranc.
there is my person to wholly too weak.

Leides mag ich niht getragen.
Sorrow may I not bear.

wie sol ich ir lôn bejagen?
how shall I her reward win?

herre, daz sult ir mir sagen.»
lord, that shall you me tell.»

Vrouwe, dâ soltû mich meinen
Lady, there shalt-thou me mean

herzenlîchen als ich dich,
heartily as I thee,

unser zweien sô vereinen,
of-us two so unite,

daz wir beidiu sîn ein ich.
that we both be one I.

wis du mîn, sô bin ich dîn!
be thou mine, so am I thine!

«herre, des mac niht gesîn.
«lord, that may not be.

sît ir iuwer, ich bin mîn.»
be you yours, I am mine.»

Diu liet diu wâren sinne rîch: 1383
The songs they were of-wit rich:

si dûhten manigen gämellîch.
they seemed to-many-a-one playful.

dô seig ôt aber der sumer zuo:
then sank just again the summer to:

man hôrte spâte, man hôrte fruo
one heard late, one heard early

singen kleiniu vogelîn.
sing little little-birds.

wîbes güete daz hertze mîn
woman's goodness the heart mine

ze singen aber sêre twanc:
to sing again sorely compelled:

diu liet ze dienst ich in dô sanc:
the songs to service I them then sang:

XXXI. Diu ein unde zweinzigest wîse.
XXXI. The one and twentieth tune.

Wol dir, sumer, dîner süezen,
Well thee, summer, of-thy sweet,

wunneclîchen, schœnen zît!
delightful, beautiful time!

Dû kanst trûren wol gebüezen:
Thou canst sadness well amend:

dîn kunft hôchgemüete gît.
thy coming high-spirit gives.

Dû bist süeze:
Thou art sweet:

dâ von ich dich suoze grüeze.
there from I thee sweetly greet.

Heide, velt, walt, anger, ouwe
Heath, field, wood, meadow, water-meadow

sach ich nie gekleidet baz.
saw I never clothed better.

von dem luftesüezem touwe
from the air-sweet dew

sint die bluomen alle naz.
are the flowers all wet.

Vogelîne
Little-birds

singent lob des meien schîne.
sing praise of-the May's shine.

Sô sing ich von guoten wîben,
So sing I of good women,

als ich aller beste kan.
as I of-all best can.

Mit ir lobe wil ich vertrîben,
With their praise will I drive-away,

swaz ich ungemüetes hân.
whatever I of-ill-humor have.

Wîbes güete
Woman's goodness

gibt mir freuden rîch gemüete.
gives me of-joys rich mind.

Wîbes schœne, wîbes êre,
Woman's beauty, woman's honor,

wîbes güete, wîbes zuht
woman's goodness, woman's courtesy

Ist für wâr ein êren lêre,
Is for true an honor's teaching,

minne gerndes herzen suht.
love desiring heart's sickness.

Sô ist hulde
So is favor

alles guotes übergulde.
of-all good over-gilding.

Swâ ein werdez wîp an lachet
Wherever a worthy woman at laughs

einen minne gernden man,
a love desiring man,

Und ir munt ze küssen machet,
And her mouth to kiss makes,

des muot muoz gelîche stân
his spirit must alike stand

Hôch der sunne:
High to-the sun:

sîn wunn ist ob aller wunne.
his delight is above all delight.

1384 Nach den lieden mir geschach
After the songs to-me happened

ein dinc, des ich für sælde jach
a thing, of-which I for bliss declared

und des ich hiut und immer mêr
and of-which I today and ever more

bin in dem hertzen muotes hêr
am in the heart of-spirit proud

und des mîn muot muoz hôhe stân,
and of-which my spirit must high stand,

die wîle ich lîp und leben hân,
the while I body and life have,

und des ich immer mêr bin vrô:
and of-which I ever more am glad:

daz ist mîn reht: nu sî alsô!
that is my right: now be-it so!

Waz daz sî, daz mich als hô 1385
What that be, that me so high

dô freut und wes ich immer vrô
then gladdens and of-which I ever glad

bin bî allen mînen tagen,
am by all my days,

daz wil ich iu vil gern sagen:
that will I you very gladly tell:

ich gedâht: «wie lange sol daz sîn,
I thought: «how long shall that be,

daz âne vrowen daz hertze mîn
that without lady the heart mine

sî? daz ist mir wæn niht guot:
be? that is to-me think-I not good:

ich wirde dâ von vil ungemuot.»
I become there from very ill-spirited.»

Ich gedâht: «ich weiz daz wol für wâr, 1386
I thought: «I know that well for true,

swer alsô swendet sîniu jâr,
whoever so wastes his years,

daz er niht minnet guotiu wîp
that he not loves good women

mit triuwen als sîn selbes lîp,
with faithfulness as his own person,

dem wirt von rehte werdecheit
to-him becomes by right worthiness

in allen landen gar verseit.
in all lands wholly refused.

swer diu wîp niht hertzenlîch
whoever the women not heartily

minnet, der wirt schanden rîch.
loves, he becomes of-disgraces rich.

1387 Bî mir selben ich ez weiz:
By me self I it know:

ich weiz wol, dô ich mich ê vleiz
I know well, when I me before strove

ze dienen schôn der frowen mîn,
to serve beautifully the lady mine,

dô sach man mich bî freuden sîn
then saw one me by joys be

und ouch vil ritterlîch gemuot.
and also very knightly spirited.

dâ von was mir dienest guot.
there from was to-me service good.

mîn muot stuont in ir dienste hô:
my spirit stood in her service high:

ich wart durch sî vil offte vrô.
I became through her very often glad.

1388 Mîn zît mit freuden hine gie.
My time with joys hence went.

nu diene ich weder dort noch hie:
now serve I neither there nor here:

daz ist niht ritterlîcher muot.
that is not knightly spirit.

sît frouwen dienest sanfte tuot,
since ladies' service gently does,

sô solde ich wol ein frowen hân,
so should I well a lady have,

der ich mit dienst wær undertân
to-whom I with service were subject

vil ritterlîchen gar mîn leben.
very knightly wholly my life.

die müez mir got vil schire geben!
her may me God very soon give!

Ich hân frowen vil gesehen, 1389
I have ladies many seen,

den man von wârheit muoz des jehen,
of-whom one by truth must of-that declare,

daz sî sîn schœne und dar zuo guot
that they are beautiful and there to good

und für wâr wîplîch gemuot:
and for true womanly spirited:

der wil ich eine ze frowen nemen,
of-them will I one as lady take,

der ritters dienest mac gezemen,
whom knight's service may befit,

und wil ir wesen undertân
and will her be subject

mit dienst, als ich beste kan.»
with service, as I best can.»